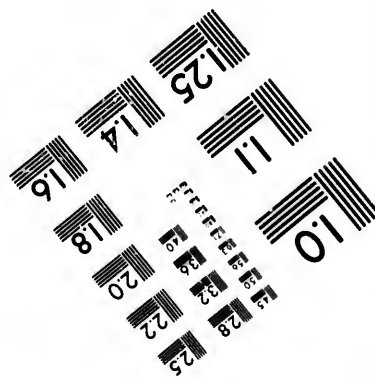
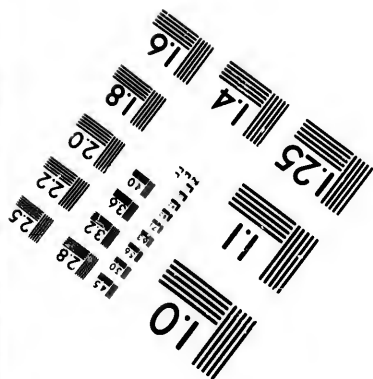
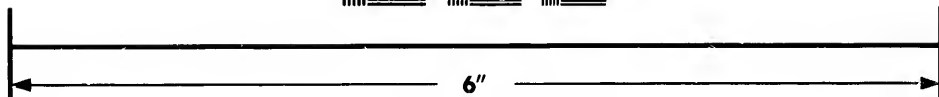
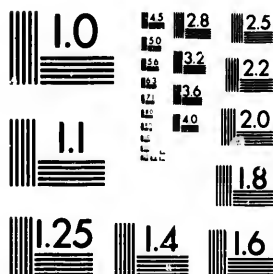


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1982**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

|                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 10X                      | 14X                      | 18X                                 | 22X                      | 26X                      | 30X                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12X                      | 16X                      | 20X                                 | 24X                      | 28X                      | 32X                      |

The to th  
The poss  
of th  
film  
Orig  
begi  
the  
sion  
othe  
first  
sion  
or ill  
The  
shall  
TINU  
whic  
Map  
diffe  
entir  
begi  
right  
requ  
meth

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

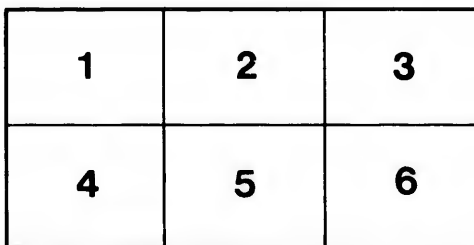
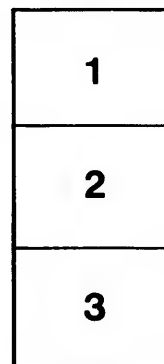
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

re  
détails  
es du  
modifier  
er une  
l'image

es

errata  
l to

t  
a pelure,  
on à

32X

The “

LA

REFEREN

“A LATIN GRA

*The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.*

---

A  
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

W. C. CHEWETT & CO.,

17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.

1867.

1-23-15  
H3  
10/1

253521

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by  
ALBERT HARKNESS,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.

THE  
a compa  
Reading  
Vocabula  
The  
ences to  
Part  
trative o  
exercises  
outset in  
nish him  
is acquiri  
authors.  
Part S  
Fables, A  
selected fr  
been deri  
Professors  
Arnold's I  
of Jacob  
torical sel  
from the  
Nepos.

## P R E F A C E.



THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiae Antiquae Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.



The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of a teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother-tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

ended to direct the simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have  
 to enable him to be reserved for a future volume.  
 require the aid of 1. With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the  
 much which would be committed to classical instructors, in the hope that, in  
 aim to point out their hands, it may render some useful service in the important  
 ly and surely read work of classical instruction.

ence, and then  
 idiomatic English  
 Providence, Aug. 21st, 1865.

of some such dire  
 the problem pr  
 tle better than  
 first translation  
 regard either t  
 es of his mothe

ormation as wil  
 tter of his read  
 him to surmount  
 erences can be  
 s; and, though  
 t is yet a mis-  
 place of com-

to each word  
 ading lessons,  
 ading signifi-

rofessors and  
 ublish an In-  
 o parts, the  
 or the more  
 k has been

Nouns  
Adject  
Pronou  
Verbs  
Syntax

Syntax  
Syntax  
Syntax

Syntax c

# CONTENTS.



## PART FIRST.

### GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

|                             | PAGE |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Nouns.....                  | 1    |
| Adjectives.....             | 3    |
| Pronouns.....               | 4    |
| Verbs.....                  | 5    |
| Syntax of Nouns.....        | 9    |
| Agreement of Nouns.....     | 9    |
| Nominative.....             | 10   |
| Vocative.....               | 10   |
| Accusative.....             | 10   |
| Dative.....                 | 13   |
| Genitive.....               | 16   |
| Ablative.....               | 19   |
| Syntax of Adjectives.....   | 26   |
| Syntax of Pronouns.....     | 26   |
| Syntax of Verbs.....        | 28   |
| Agreement.....              | 28   |
| Indicative.....             | 28   |
| Subjunctive.....            | 29   |
| Imperative.....             | 35   |
| Infinitive.....             | 35   |
| Gerunds and Gerundives..... | 37   |
| Supines.....                | 39   |
| Participles.....            | 39   |
| Syntax of Particles.....    | 40   |

## PART SECOND.

## LATIN SELECTIONS.

|  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| Fables.....                            | 41   |
| Anecdotes.....                         | 45   |
| Roman History.....                     | 52   |
| Period I. Italian and Roman kings..... | 52   |
| II. Roman Struggles and Conquests..... | 58   |
| III. Roman Triumphs.....               | 65   |
| IV. Civil Dissensions.....             | 72   |
| Grecian History.....                   | 80   |
| Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....        | 80   |
| II. Civil Wars in Greece.....          | 84   |
| III. Græco-Macedonian Empire.....      | 89   |
| Suggestions to the Learner.....        | 99   |
| Notes.....                             | 109  |
| Latin-English Vocabulary.....          | 139  |

EX

The  
refer toIn t  
enclose  
thus en

Rom

The

a  
a  
c  
c  
c  
f  
i  
i  
i  
i

PAGE  
 ..... 41  
 ..... 45  
 ..... 52  
 ..... 52  
 ..... 58  
 ..... 65  
 ..... 72  
 ..... 80  
 ..... 80  
 ..... 84  
 ..... 89  
 ..... 99  
 ..... 109  
 ..... 139

## EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

---

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| adj.....adjective.       | lit.....literally.      |
| adv.....adverb.          | m.....masculine.        |
| comp.....comparative.    | n.....neuter.           |
| conj.....conjunction.    | part.....participle.    |
| defect.....defective.    | pass.....passive.       |
| dep.....deponent.        | plur. or pl....plural.  |
| f.....feminine.          | prep.....preposition.   |
| impers....impersonal.    | pron.....pronoun.       |
| indec.....indeclinable.  | subs.....substantive.   |
| interj.....interjection. | superl.....superlative. |
| irreg.....irregular.     |                         |

G

Non  
every in  
embrace

**1.**

Victor  
toris,  
fortūn  
sārum.

8. Cau

**2.**

domin  
rum,

4. Puē

7. Serv

gistrōr

---

<sup>1</sup> Whe  
pupil is e

*PART FIRST.*

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

---

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35 ; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Alā, alā, alae,<sup>1</sup> alam, alārum, alis, alas. 2. Victoriā, victoriā, victoriae, victoriam, victoriārum, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causārum, fortunārum, portārum. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363 ; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrum, domīnis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērum, generōrum, genēris, genēres. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

---

<sup>1</sup> When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.



11. Lucus, stellă. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Luco, stellă. 15. Lucōrum, stellārum. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.

18. Dionysius tyrannus.<sup>1</sup> 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliă regină. 22. Tulliae reginae. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48-50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Nubis, nubium. 2. Avi, avibus. 3. Urbem, urbes. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, militum. 9. Regibus, militibus.

10. Virtus regis.<sup>2</sup> 11. Virtutes regum.<sup>2</sup> 12. Vindex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Custodibus urbis. 15. Lux solis. 16. Luce solis.

17. Romuli mors. 18. Romuli morte. 19. Victoriă regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Ală avis. 22. Alae avis. 23. Alae avium. 24. Regis filiă. 25. Tulliă, regis filiă.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432-435.

4. 1. Soli, sole, solibus. 2. Leonis, leones, leonum. 3. Carmini, carminibus. 4. Consulis, passeris. 5. Consulum, passerum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leoni, virgini. 8. Leones, virgines. 9. Patrem, pastorem. 10. Patres, pastores. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Opere, corpore. 13. Operum, corporum.

14. Cicero consul.<sup>1</sup> 15. Ciceronis consulis. 16. Ciceronem consulem. 17. Nepos consulis.<sup>2</sup> 18. Nepotes

<sup>1</sup> See Grammar, 363.

<sup>2</sup> 395.

Lucum,  
tellārum.

tyranno.  
nā. 22.  
4. Puer

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judicis.  
21. Patres judicium. 22. Patrībūs judicum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.<sup>1</sup> 24. Apud Herodōtum,  
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.  
27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitia.<sup>2</sup> 29. Pro  
patria. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.<sup>3</sup> 32. In bello.<sup>3</sup>

## FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

. Urbem,  
6. Rege,  
tum. 9.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībūs, cornībūs. 3.  
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-  
lis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis  
occāsum.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

12. Vin-  
ustodībūs

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,  
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.  
7. Re, spe.

Victoriā  
22. Alae  
5. Tulliā,

8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.  
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

## ADJECTIVES.

435.

## FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

leōnum.  
5. Con-  
7. Leōni,  
astōrem.  
Opěre,

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

16. Ci-  
Nepōtes

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.  
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-  
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā  
bonā. 10. Reginae bonae. 11. Reginam bonam. 12.  
Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Reginis  
bonis. 15. Reginas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.  
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

<sup>1</sup> 432, 433.<sup>2</sup> 432, 434.<sup>3</sup> 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puëri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitia. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labore. 30. Modius aureorum annulorum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150-153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolore acri. 3. Dolores acres. 4. Hostis crudelis. 5. Hostem crudellem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiēmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmina dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabulae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimorum virorum multitudo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.<sup>1</sup> 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriā meā.<sup>2</sup> 9. Nostră patriā. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuā mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

<sup>1</sup> 432.

<sup>2</sup> 438, 1.

14. A  
vir.  
viri.  
23. H  
rege.  
In eu  
tempu  
civita

Ru

11

Justus  
Justi  
9. Cat  
tes eri  
Sapier  
esto.

19. Eg  
consul

12

\* Ju

Tectum  
ulchrae.

Magnā  
re. 30.

Dolōres  
lem. 6.  
Hiēmem  
dulcia.

clarior.  
5. Tri-  
vir fortis.  
ens vir.

virōrum  
i duces.

182-191.  
45, 1.

Ad te.  
Patriā  
11. Tuā  
micitiae.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic<sup>1</sup>  
vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus  
viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri.  
23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc  
rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28.  
In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id  
tempus. 31. Ab ipsā naturā. 32. Ii ad quos.<sup>2</sup> 33. Quae  
civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.

---

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192-197; 199-203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

**11.** 1. Aristīdes<sup>3</sup> justus<sup>4</sup> fuit.<sup>5</sup> 2. Justus\* est.<sup>6</sup> 3.  
Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.<sup>6</sup> 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6.  
Justi erīmus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus.  
9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapien-  
tes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14.  
Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis  
esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunt.  
19. Ego consul<sup>7</sup> fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro  
consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

**12.** 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

---

\* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, *he*, the omitted subject of *est*.

<sup>1</sup> 438, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 438.

<sup>6</sup> 460; 460, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 445.

<sup>5</sup> 460.

<sup>7</sup> 362.

<sup>3</sup> 367.

Amavĕrat, amavĕrant. 4. Amavĕrit, amavĕrint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudĕtur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem<sup>1</sup> laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta<sup>2</sup> est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavĕrunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus<sup>3</sup> est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrĕtes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monĕbam, monĕbar. 3. Monĕbo, monĕbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monĕrem, monĕrer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuĕrat, monuĕrant. 8. Monuĕris, monuĕrītis. 9. Monuĕrim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissĕmus, monīti essĕmus. 11. Monĕte, monentor.

12. Terrĕbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrĕbant, terrebantur. 14. Terrĕret, terrerĕtur. 15. Terrĕrent, terrerentur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es, terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam<sup>1</sup> veram<sup>2</sup> habes. 20. Gloriam habĕbis. 21. Equītes gladios habĕbant. 22. Gladios habuĕrunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis<sup>4</sup> pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habuerāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cýrus omnium in exercītu<sup>5</sup> suo milītum nomīna tenĕbat.

<sup>1</sup> 371.

<sup>3</sup> 438.

<sup>5</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 460, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 432, 434.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

**14.** 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti erāmus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper<sup>1</sup> rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum<sup>2</sup> scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicum de amicitia<sup>3</sup> scripsi. 24. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitia diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

**15.** 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

<sup>1</sup> 582.<sup>2</sup> 433.<sup>3</sup> 434.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Tempa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivīmus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213-215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milītes arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEPONENT VERBS.—221-226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātur agrum<sup>1</sup> Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinus rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequitur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequimur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227-231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitātem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia<sup>2</sup> sunt laudanda, quae<sup>3</sup> conjuncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

<sup>1</sup> 371.

<sup>2</sup> 441.

<sup>3</sup> 445.

sunt  
vera  
rus e  
endu

1  
erat.  
Som  
habē  
crāte  
nus e  
et Fu

2  
rātus  
histo  
gunt  
cles'  
7. Ju  
dedic  
niens

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habiturus es. 9. Gloriam veram habituri sumus. 10. Cicero ad Atticum scripturus erat. 11. Epistola scribenda est. 12. Orator audiendus est. 13. Senatores Ciceronem audituri erant.

---

## SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

### AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

#### RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns.*—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.<sup>1</sup> 4. Bacchus erat vini <sup>2</sup> *deus.*<sup>3</sup> 5. Somnus est *imago* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* temporum habetur. 7. Historia *magistra*<sup>4</sup> vitae habetur. 8. Socrates *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evaserat. 10. Nos *causa*<sup>5</sup> belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*<sup>6</sup> erant.<sup>7</sup>

#### RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demaratus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodotum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederatam *urbem*, expugnavit. 5. *Themistocles*<sup>7</sup> veni ad te. 6. Cato litteras Graecas *senex*<sup>8</sup> didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salutis, quam *consul* voverat, *dictator* dedicavit. 8. Socratem, sapientissimum<sup>9</sup> *virum*, Athenienses interfecerunt.

---

<sup>1</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 362, 1, 1).

<sup>7</sup> 363, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 395.

<sup>6</sup> 362, 1, 2).

<sup>8</sup> 363, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 45, 6.

<sup>9</sup> 463, II.

<sup>9</sup> 162.



## NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

**21.** 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberata est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Paulus consul*<sup>1</sup> *regem ad Pydnam superavit.* 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum fuit.* 5. *Omnium malorum stultitia est mater.* 6. *Non*<sup>2</sup> *omnis error stultitia est.* 7. *Quot homines,*<sup>3</sup> *tot sententiae.*

## VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

**22.** 1. *Disce, puer, virtutem.* 2. *Tu, mi*<sup>4</sup> *Cicero, haec accipies.* 3. *Te, Minerva, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso.* 4. *Audite, iudices.* 5. *Disce, puer, virtutes.* 6. *Amici, diem perdidisti.* 7. *Conservate, iudices, hunc hominem.*

## ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

**23.** 1. *Accēpi tuas epistōlas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Anīmus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiades totam*<sup>5</sup> *Graeciam liberavit.* 6. *Sophocles tragoedias fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant.* 8. *Romulus Romam condidit.* 9. *Avaritia probitatem subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam gignit.*

12. *Vestri patres cum vitam*<sup>6</sup> *vixerunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium*<sup>6</sup> *somniavi.* 14. *Pacem*<sup>7</sup> *desperavi.* 15. *Se-*

<sup>1</sup> 363.<sup>4</sup> 185.<sup>6</sup> 371, 1, 3).<sup>2</sup> 582.<sup>5</sup> 149.<sup>7</sup> 371, 3.<sup>3</sup> 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti *crudelitātem*<sup>1</sup> horrēbant. 16. *Brutum* Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milītes invādunt *urbem*.<sup>2</sup> 18. *Aciem*<sup>3</sup> circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar *agrū* Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosissimū<sup>4</sup> *locū* suū praetervectus. 21. Germāni *flumen* transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus *consulem* declarāvit. 2. Romūlus *urbem Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit *herēdem filiam*. 4. Socrātes totius<sup>5</sup> mundi *se civem* arbitrabātur. 5. Cato *cellam* penariam rei publicae nostrae, *nutricem* plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta *te virum*. 7. Senātus *Catīnā* *hostem* judicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum consulem* creāvit. 9. *Socrātem* Apollo *sapientissimū*<sup>6</sup> judicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam fertilem* efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam sapientem* fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem felicem* appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister<sup>7</sup> egregius. 3. Fortūna belli *artem victos*<sup>8</sup> docet. 4. Augustus *nepōtes* suos *littēras* docuit. 5. Antigōnus *iter omnes*<sup>9</sup> celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii *auxilia regem* orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est *sententiam*. 9. Marcius omnes *artes* edoctus fuērāt.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*<sup>9</sup> petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*<sup>10</sup> admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannībal nonaginta

<sup>1</sup> 371, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 162.

<sup>4</sup> 149.

<sup>5</sup> 373, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 363.

<sup>7</sup> 575.

<sup>8</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 374, 3, 3).

<sup>10</sup> 374, 5.

*millia*¹ peditum *Ibërum*¹ traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhenum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiölae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindëcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milites aggërem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxërunt. 7. Arabes gladios habëbant longos *quaterna cubita*. 8. Urbs quinque diërum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicëro *Athënas* venit. 2. Regulus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicëro maximum numërum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracusas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consulis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* miserunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiönes *ad urbem* addücit. 14. Darius *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Acnëas⁸ caedit *nigrantes terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁹ lacrimis¹⁰ *oculos*

¹ 374, 6.

² 174.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁴ 395.

⁵ 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁶ 295.

⁷ 379, 4.

⁸ 43.

⁹ 66, 3.

¹⁰ 414; 414, 4.

suffusa  
ictus e  
deus d  
remqu

7.

9. Ner

11. Qu

plura

29

sërum

intellig

5. O d

7. Har

30

homïn

studen

summ

sumus

7.

honör

Non p

quum

suffūsa nitentes alloquītur Venus. 4. Hannībal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannībal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtūlit<sup>1</sup> *omnia* Mercurio<sup>2</sup> similis, *vocemque*<sup>3</sup> *coloremque*.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.<sup>4</sup> 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebāni *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura<sup>5</sup> dispūto?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations.*—381.

29. 1. O *praeclāram vitam!* 2. O *spectacūlum* miserum! 3. O *tempōra, o mores!* Senātus *conjuratiōnem* intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim* maximam<sup>6</sup> *errōris!* 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem! 6. Heu *me* infelicem! 7. Hanc *audaciam!*

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs.*—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homīnes *libertāti* student. 3. Germāni *labōri* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietāti*<sup>7</sup> summa<sup>8</sup> *tribuenda*<sup>9</sup> *laus* est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *libēris, amīcis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homīnes honōres tribuunt iis *virīs*, qui tyrannos necaverunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat *cura* quiētem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, *recta consilia aegrōtis*<sup>9</sup> damus.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 391.

<sup>6</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 231.

<sup>3</sup> 587, I. 3 & 5.

<sup>9</sup> 165.

<sup>9</sup> 441.

**31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.**

—1. Probus<sup>1</sup> invidet *nemīni*. 2. Homīnes *homīnibus* prosunt. 3. Nocet *altēri*. 4. Consulātus meus placuit *Catōni*. 5. *Diōni* crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6. Themistōcles persuāsit *popūlo*. 7. *Parti*<sup>2</sup> civium consulant. 8. Milites non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* pepercērunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui *corpōri* servit.

**32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas**

omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. *Natura sensibus*<sup>3</sup> ratiōnem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium<sup>4</sup> salutem singulōrum<sup>4</sup> *saluti* antepōnunt. 4. Parva *magnis* saepe<sup>5</sup> conferuntur.<sup>6</sup> 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit *exercitui* Romanōrum. 6. Aristides interfuit *pugnae* navāli apud Salamīnem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortuna. 8. Homīnes *hominibus* plurimum<sup>7</sup> et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consules *libertati* suas opes<sup>8</sup> postferēbant.<sup>9</sup> 10. Bona existimatio *divitiis* praestat. 11. Tu virtutem praefer<sup>9</sup> *divitiis*. 12. Quidam succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. Neque deōro<sup>9</sup> neque superōro<sup>9</sup> *rei publicae*.

**33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuere Lydis**

multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus*<sup>10</sup> est color. 3. Omnibus inter se<sup>11</sup> *virtutibus* amicitia est. 4. Est honos *eloquentiae*. 5. *Ei morbo* nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae*<sup>12</sup> huic loco nomen est.

**34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. Caesari**

omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est *nobis*. 3. Multa videnda sunt *oratori*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec audita?

<sup>1</sup> 441.<sup>2</sup> 385, 3.<sup>3</sup> 386, 1.<sup>4</sup> 441, 1.<sup>5</sup> 582.<sup>6</sup> 292, 2.<sup>7</sup> 380, 2.<sup>8</sup> 133, 1.<sup>9</sup> 288.<sup>10</sup> 72.<sup>11</sup> 448, 1.<sup>12</sup> 387, 1.

30

Sanni  
nat?

4. Qu

RULE

30

homi

4. Cr

dono

orum

7.

dabis

castra

locum

30

tuae

sima.

5. Mi

tam s

agrōr

9. Ii

nobis

30

**35. ETHICAL DATIVE.**—389.—1. Quid ait<sup>1</sup> nobis Sannio? 2. Hic mihi quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic mihi Furius pacis commoda commemorat? 4. Quid sibi<sup>2</sup> verba ista volunt<sup>3</sup>?

**RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.**—390.

**36.** 1. Virtutes hominibus decori sunt. 2. Virtutes hominibus gloriae sunt. 3. Probitas est omnibus<sup>4</sup> amori. 4. Crudelitas est omnibus odio. 5. Virtus neque datur dono neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex<sup>5</sup> Lacedaemoniorum, venit Atticis auxilio..

7. Hoc vitio mihi dant. 8. Idne<sup>6</sup> alteri<sup>7</sup> crimini dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiones duas<sup>8</sup> castris praesidio relinquit. 10. Hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

**RULE XIV.—Dative with Adjectives.**—391.

**37.** 1. Veritas mihi grata est. 2. Gratissimae<sup>9</sup> mihi tuae litterae<sup>10</sup> fuerunt. 3. Patria Ciceroni erat carissima. 4. Id Deo est proximum,<sup>11</sup> quod est optimum.<sup>12</sup> 5. Minime<sup>13</sup> sibi quisque notus est. 6. Morti nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.<sup>14</sup> 7. Hominum generi cultura agrorum est salutaris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt Germanis. 9. Eis, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax nobis omnibus fuit optabilis.

**RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.**—392.

**38.** 1. Esto obtemperatio institutis populorum.

<sup>1</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 346, II. 1.

<sup>11</sup> 166.

<sup>2</sup> 389, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 441, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 165.

<sup>3</sup> 293.

<sup>8</sup> 176.

<sup>13</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>4</sup> 441.

<sup>9</sup> 162.

<sup>14</sup> 417, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 363.

<sup>10</sup> 132.

2. *Insidiae consūli* non procedēbant. 3. *Convenienter natūrae* vivimus. 4. *Philosōphus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

## GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. *Piētas fundamentum*<sup>1</sup> est omnium *virtūtum*. 2. *Ira est initium insaniae*. 3. *Sapientia est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia*. 4. *Nona diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo*<sup>1</sup> quidam<sup>2</sup> tacitus<sup>2</sup> *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri milites impetum hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. *Themistocles non effugit civium suorum invidiam*. 4. *Ventorum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulorum* facultates divitiae<sup>1</sup> sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Crescit amor nummi*. 2. *Animi morbi sunt cupiditates divitiarum, gloriae, voluptatum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia nihil expēdit praemi, nihil pretii*. 2. *Conon pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. *Permagnus pondus argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrates omnium*<sup>3</sup> sapientissimus<sup>4</sup> *judicatus* est. 5. *Gallorum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgae*. 6. *Ubinam gentium*<sup>5</sup> sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae*<sup>6</sup> fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,*<sup>7</sup> *mitis ingenii* juvenem.

<sup>1</sup> 362.<sup>2</sup> 396, III. 3) (2).<sup>3</sup> 396, III. 4) (2).<sup>2</sup> 433; 438, 1.<sup>4</sup> 162.<sup>5</sup> 396, III. 4) (1).<sup>7</sup> 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem <sup>1</sup> elīgunt Periclem, <sup>1</sup> spectatae virtutis virum.<sup>2</sup> 3. Classem <sup>3</sup> septuaginta <sup>4</sup> navium Athenienses Miltiadi <sup>3</sup> dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen <sup>6</sup> accēpit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore <sup>9</sup> dignae sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabulum recens est. 5. *Domini* appellatiōnem semper <sup>7</sup> exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives.*—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae <sup>9</sup> mendacia <sup>9</sup> ridet. 4. Romani appetentes <sup>10</sup> gloriae atque <sup>11</sup> avidi laudis fuerunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiores <sup>12</sup> quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium <sup>13</sup> fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos <sup>13</sup> belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis <sup>14</sup> est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes <sup>15</sup> beati sunt. 13. Viri <sup>16</sup> propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive.*—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est iudicum; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitio. 3. Xerxis <sup>9</sup> classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

<sup>1</sup> 373.

<sup>7</sup> 582.

<sup>12</sup> 162.

<sup>2</sup> 363.

<sup>6</sup> 395.

<sup>13</sup> 373; 373, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 384, II.

<sup>9</sup> 371, 3, 1).

<sup>14</sup> 399, 2, (3).

<sup>4</sup> 175, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 575; 353.

<sup>15</sup> 155, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 371.

<sup>11</sup> 587, I.

<sup>16</sup> 399, 3, 3).

<sup>9</sup> 419, IV.



est florentis <sup>1</sup> *aetātis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae <sup>2</sup> *popūli* Romāni factae <sup>3</sup> sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi* <sup>4</sup> facit. 10. Divitiae a me <sup>5</sup> *minimi* <sup>4</sup> putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris* <sup>6</sup> quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetēri. 13. Mentiri <sup>7</sup> non est *meum*. <sup>8</sup> 14. *Tuum* est mihi <sup>9</sup> ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eōrum* miserere, <sup>10</sup> qui <sup>11</sup> in miseris <sup>12</sup> sunt. 2. Anīmus meminit <sup>13</sup> *praeteritorum*, <sup>14</sup> praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere *pristinae virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deōrum <sup>15</sup> immortalium *beneficia* <sup>16</sup> recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliōrum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiōrum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recordor.

10. Magni <sup>17</sup> *rei* publicae intērest omnes copias <sup>18</sup> convenire. <sup>19</sup> 11. Illud *meā* <sup>20</sup> magni intērest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil <sup>21</sup> referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime <sup>22</sup> intērest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas. <sup>23</sup>

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* veteris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *judices* <sup>23</sup> *legum* admonēbat.

<sup>1</sup> 575.

<sup>2</sup> 131, 1, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 279; 294.

<sup>4</sup> 403; 165.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 549.

<sup>8</sup> 404, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 385.

<sup>10</sup> 272, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 445.

<sup>12</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 297, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 575; 295, 2.

<sup>15</sup> 45, 6.

<sup>16</sup> 407, 1.

<sup>17</sup> 408, 3.

<sup>18</sup> 545.

<sup>19</sup> 408, 2.

<sup>20</sup> 408, 1, 2).

<sup>21</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>22</sup> 525.

<sup>23</sup> 78.

3.  
ament  
audac  
Oreste  
nātus  
8.  
poenit  
sed et  
detque

RUL

44

magnu  
vitiis  
arte la  
laborā  
Adoles  
sorte t  
bonitā

II.

Chers  
um ce  
maxim  
sunt.  
tur m

II

Praeda  
factae<sup>3</sup>  
Divitiae  
pluris<sup>0</sup>  
frumen-  
non est

408.

<sup>12</sup> sunt.  
a cernit,  
tis Hel-  
<sup>16</sup> recor-  
ducem  
a cernit,  
cordabi-  
is<sup>16</sup> con-  
Hoc tuā  
tērest te  
d quam

2. Tibe-

55.

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitātis* solum, sed etiam <sup>1</sup> *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomēdes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne<sup>2</sup> *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num<sup>2</sup> hujus *te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitātis *morum*<sup>3</sup> piget taedetque.<sup>4</sup>

## ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentiā* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.<sup>5</sup> 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. Gubernatoris ars *utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritiā* et *luxuriā* Romāna civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene<sup>6</sup> desipiēbam. 6. Adolescentes senum<sup>7</sup> *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus *sorte* tuā vives sapienter.<sup>8</sup> 8. Campāni fuerunt superbi *bonitate* agrorum.

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiādes summā<sup>9</sup> *acquitate* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* summā proelium commiserunt. 3. Sidēra<sup>9</sup> cursus suos conficiunt maximā<sup>10</sup> *celeritate*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*<sup>11</sup> auditi sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

<sup>1</sup> 587, I. 5.<sup>6</sup> 367, 3.<sup>9</sup> 73, 1.<sup>2</sup> 346, II. 1.<sup>6</sup> 582.<sup>10</sup> 165.<sup>3</sup> 72.<sup>7</sup> 78, 5.<sup>11</sup> 414, 3.<sup>4</sup> 587, I. 3.<sup>8</sup> 163, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit<sup>1</sup> *casu* bonus. 3. Avarus animus nullo satiatur *lucro*. 4. Trahimur omnes *studio* laudis.<sup>2</sup> 5. Magnos homines *virtute* metimur, non *fortuna*. 6. Dido<sup>3</sup> vitam suam *gladio* finivit. 7. *Voluptate* capiuntur homines, ut *hamo* pisces.<sup>4</sup> 8. Minuuntur atrac *carmine* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.<sup>5</sup>

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiades eruditus est *a Socrate*.<sup>6</sup> 2. *A Deo* omnia<sup>7</sup> facta sunt.<sup>8</sup> 3. Sacra *ab Numā* instituta sunt. 4. *A multis*<sup>9</sup> ipsa<sup>9</sup> virtus contemnitur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego<sup>10</sup> spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercatus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam<sup>11</sup> orationem Isocrates vendidit. 4. Si prata magno aestimant, quanti<sup>12</sup> est aestimanda<sup>13</sup> virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non *gemmis*<sup>14</sup> venale est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutibus* aurum. 2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amoris simulatio pejor<sup>15</sup> est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratione* melius.<sup>16</sup> 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius areseit. 7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romulus*<sup>16</sup> fuit. 8. Sol major<sup>16</sup> est quam *terra*. 9. Natura nihil habet

<sup>1</sup> 294.

<sup>2</sup> 396, II.

<sup>3</sup> 61, 5; 92, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 367, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>7</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 294; 294, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 452.

<sup>10</sup> 446.

<sup>11</sup> 176.

<sup>12</sup> 402, III, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 229, 231.

<sup>14</sup> 416, 1, 4).

<sup>15</sup> 165.

<sup>16</sup> 417, 1.

praest  
tulit  
famae

47

Pomp  
aequo  
Numa  
thagor  
annis

Ru

48

perven  
fruo.  
dantu  
tūtis  
Romū  
ceban

II

fidim  
bilitā

II

auro  
mult

praestantius quam *honestätē*.<sup>1</sup> 10. Timoleon sapientius<sup>2</sup> tulit<sup>3</sup> secundam fortunam quam *adversam*. 11. Major famae sitis est quam *virtütis*.<sup>1</sup>

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi<sup>4</sup> vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.<sup>1</sup> 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris<sup>5</sup> Ariovisti et Caesaris aberrat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam<sup>6</sup> Pythagoras. 5. Homēri<sup>7</sup> etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romulum.<sup>8</sup>

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatiōe* nostrae amicitiae<sup>9</sup> fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo<sup>10</sup> nobis<sup>11</sup> dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtütis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*<sup>12</sup> et *carne*<sup>13</sup> vescebantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*<sup>14</sup> fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *firmitate* aut fortunae *stabilitate* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundarunt<sup>15</sup> semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis homi-

<sup>1</sup> 417, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 582, 305.

<sup>3</sup> 292.

<sup>4</sup> 391.

<sup>5</sup> 434.

<sup>6</sup> 523, 2, 2).

<sup>7</sup> 395.

<sup>8</sup> 432, 433.

<sup>9</sup> 396, II.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>11</sup> 384, I.

<sup>12</sup> 63.

<sup>13</sup> 61, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 587, I. 3.

<sup>15</sup> 234.

*nibus* affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod <sup>1</sup> *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla <sup>2</sup> vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *adjutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* <sup>3</sup> omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra <sup>4</sup> *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradīta urbs est, nuda <sup>5</sup> *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtūte* multi <sup>6</sup> praediti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatiōne*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur. <sup>7</sup> 3. Sapiētia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis <sup>7</sup> *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil <sup>8</sup> opus est *simulatiōne*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum <sup>9</sup> argenti <sup>10</sup> est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphierātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Dariūs *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam <sup>11</sup> exercitum trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis *Athenis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui <sup>12</sup> nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinos <sup>13</sup> *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marīque* <sup>14</sup> gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum <sup>15</sup> vixit *Cypri*, <sup>16</sup> Timotheus *Lesbi*.

<sup>1</sup> 445.

<sup>2</sup> 149.

<sup>3</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 93, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 438.

<sup>6</sup> 286, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 419, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 419, 3, 2).

<sup>10</sup> 396, III.

<sup>11</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 387.

<sup>13</sup> 379.

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>15</sup> 380, 2; 165.

<sup>16</sup> 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. Hoc *a senibus*<sup>2</sup> audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtūtem  
*ex me*, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex* nimiā *potentiū* oritur  
 interitus. 5. *Jove*<sup>3</sup> nate, Hercūles, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā  
*contentiōne* destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter<sup>4</sup>  
*ab Carthagine* abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus<sup>5</sup> passuum  
 sex *a Caesāris castris*<sup>6</sup> consēdit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Cati-  
 linam *a tectis urbis, a moenibus, a vitū fortunisque* civi-  
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsīs*  
 expulsus est. 12. Aristīdes nonne<sup>7</sup> expulsus est *patriū*?  
 13. Themistōcles imperātor bello Persico *servitūte* Grae-  
 ciam liberāvit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber  
*curā et angōre*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit<sup>8</sup> sexto et septuagesimo aetātis  
*anno*. 2. Socrātes suprēmo<sup>9</sup> vitae *die* de immortalitāte  
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-  
 ma<sup>10</sup> natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est  
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagrāvit.  
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.  
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius  
 sermōnem de amicitīā habuit paucis *diēbus*<sup>11</sup> post mor-  
 tem Africāni. 8. Roseius litem<sup>12</sup> decīdit abhinc *annis*  
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam  
 condita erat, delēta est.

<sup>1</sup> 72.<sup>5</sup> 378, 2.<sup>9</sup> 163, 3.<sup>2</sup> 78, 5.<sup>6</sup> 132.<sup>10</sup> 165.<sup>3</sup> 66, 3; 425, 3.<sup>7</sup> 346, II. 1.<sup>11</sup> 427.<sup>4</sup> 378.<sup>8</sup> 295, 3.<sup>12</sup> 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*<sup>1</sup> *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir<sup>2</sup> *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulārī* fuit *prudentiā*<sup>3</sup> et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humīli* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsū statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homīnes<sup>4</sup> non *re*, sed *nomīne*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā<sup>5</sup> fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecedunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos<sup>6</sup> quattuor et viginti, cuilibet<sup>7</sup> *superiōrum*<sup>8</sup> regum belli *pacisque et artibus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognīto Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,<sup>9</sup> *deis*<sup>10</sup> bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagōras, *Tarquīnio Superbo regnante*, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil *amicitiā*<sup>11</sup> praestabilius est. 5. Germāni *pellibus*<sup>12</sup> utuntur, *magnā corpōris parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio consulibus*.

<sup>1</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 363.

<sup>3</sup> 428, 1, 2).

<sup>4</sup> 362.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 378.

<sup>7</sup> 191, II.; 391.

<sup>8</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 295.

<sup>10</sup> 45, 6.

<sup>11</sup> 417.

<sup>12</sup> 410.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto*, superavērunt Ticinum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—Cases with Prepositions.—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum <sup>1</sup> *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia adversus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitātis derelictio contra *natūram* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio <sup>2</sup> dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se* <sup>3</sup> homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda. <sup>4</sup> 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis <sup>5</sup> vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā <sup>6</sup> *actūte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrone* viātor. 3. Sex menses <sup>7</sup> cum *Antiōcho* philosopho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Africānus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae *cetēris* floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labore* dedit mortalibus. <sup>8</sup> 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis. <sup>9</sup>

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divisa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

<sup>1</sup> 396, II.

<sup>4</sup> 231; 460, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 378.

<sup>2</sup> 362.

<sup>5</sup> 419, III.

<sup>8</sup> 384, II.

<sup>3</sup> 448, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 441, 6; 166.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 4.



## SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera* amicitia *sempiterna* est. 2. *Veræ* amicitiae *sempiternæ* sunt. 3. Venit hiems *glaciâlis*. 4. Fugit *irreparabile* tempus. 5. Nihil est ab *omni* parte *beatum*. 6. *Atra* nubes condidit lunam. 7. *Hora* *quota* est? 8. *Qualis* est *tua* mens? 9. Nemo nascitur *dives*. 10. Stultitia et temeritas *fugienda*<sup>1</sup> sunt. 11. Labor voluptasque, *dissimillimâ*<sup>2</sup> naturâ,<sup>3</sup> inter se sunt *juncta*. 12. Non terret *sapientem*<sup>4</sup> mors. 13. *Fortes*<sup>4</sup> fortuna adjuvat. 14. *Primâ*<sup>5</sup> luce *summus* mons a Labiëno tenebatur.<sup>6</sup> 15. Feriunt *summos* fulgura montes. 16. Roscius *assiduus*<sup>7</sup> ruri<sup>8</sup> vixit. 17. Philosophiæ<sup>9</sup> nos *totos* tradimus. 18. Themistocles *absens* proditionis<sup>10</sup> est *accusatus*. 19. Triumphus *clarior* quam *gratior*<sup>11</sup> fuit.

## SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. Omne animal *se ipsum*<sup>12</sup> diligit. 2. Ad *quas* res aptissimi erimus, in *his* elaborabimus. 3. Nihil expedit, *quod* non decet. 4. Non est vir<sup>13</sup> fortis, *qui*<sup>14</sup> laborem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446-449.—1. Omnia

<sup>1</sup> 460; 439, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 163, 2; 439, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 414.

<sup>4</sup> 441.

<sup>5</sup> 441, 6.

<sup>6</sup> 468.

<sup>7</sup> 443.

<sup>8</sup> 424, 2; 421, II.

<sup>9</sup> 384, II.

<sup>10</sup> 410, II.

<sup>11</sup> 444, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 452.

<sup>13</sup> 362.

<sup>14</sup> 445, 6.

anima  
3. Ad  
5. In  
tides

59  
norum  
4. Ab  
bet m

60  
regit,  
tempo  
tur,<sup>6</sup> n  
tatis, q  
erant,  
sagax,  
mus l  
Xenop

61  
quam  
Quae

62  
quem  
ibi ag  
ens fu  
quidq  
perdid

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te' tua,*<sup>2</sup> *me* delectant *mea*.  
3. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.  
5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium *suorum* invidiam.

439. **59. DEMONSTRATIVE.**—450-452.—1. *Haec* est tyrannorum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*<sup>3</sup> consolamur. 3. *Ille* est vir.  
4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eadem haec* audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam*<sup>4</sup> infinitam.

**60. RELATIVE.**—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur,<sup>5</sup> mala *qui* componunt carmina. 3. *Eadem* est utilitatis, *quae*<sup>6</sup> honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus<sup>7</sup> iisdem erant, *quibus*<sup>7</sup> dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis,<sup>8</sup> *quem*<sup>8</sup> vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*<sup>10</sup> legite studiose.

**61. INTERROGATIVE.**—454.—1. O dii<sup>11</sup> immortales,<sup>12</sup> *quam* rem publicam habemus, in *qua* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

45. **62. INDEFINITE.**—455-459.—1. Expectabam<sup>13</sup> *aliquem* meorum.<sup>14</sup> 2. Veni Athenas,<sup>15</sup> neque me *quisquam* ibi agnovit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*<sup>16</sup> pulchrum est. 5. Optimum<sup>17</sup> *quidque*<sup>18</sup> rarissimum est. 6. Consul *alter*<sup>19</sup> exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

<sup>1</sup> 371.<sup>2</sup> 441, 1.<sup>3</sup> 452, 1.<sup>4</sup> 451, 2.<sup>5</sup> 453, 2.<sup>6</sup> 451, 5.<sup>7</sup> 428.<sup>8</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>9</sup> 445, 4.<sup>10</sup> 453.<sup>11</sup> 45, 6.<sup>12</sup> 369.<sup>13</sup> 468.<sup>14</sup> 441, 1.<sup>15</sup> 379.<sup>16</sup> 384.<sup>17</sup> 165; 441, 2.<sup>18</sup> 458, 1.<sup>19</sup> 149.

## SYNTAX OF VERBS.

## AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460-463.

63. 1. Homīnes, dum *docent*,<sup>1</sup> *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,<sup>2</sup> quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.<sup>3</sup> 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum<sup>4</sup> ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes<sup>5</sup> *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque<sup>6</sup> eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.<sup>6</sup> 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*<sup>7</sup> est. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*<sup>8</sup> inter se homīnes. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnavērunt*.<sup>9</sup>

## INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus *conciliat* amicitias. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cū mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius oratiōnem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Expectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lyceugi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae<sup>10</sup> consūles, sic Carthagine quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

<sup>1</sup> 460, 2.<sup>2</sup> 460, 2, 1).<sup>3</sup> 380, 2.<sup>4</sup> 438, 6.<sup>5</sup> 149, 4.<sup>6</sup> 461, 3.<sup>7</sup> 462.<sup>8</sup> 463, I.<sup>9</sup> 463, II.<sup>10</sup> 421, II.

mam' quum *venĕro*, quae' *perspexĕro*, *scribam* ad te.  
 2. Ut sementem *fecĕris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te' *rogavĕro*  
 aliquid,<sup>3</sup> non *respondĕbis*?

**67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.**—471, 472.—1. Hos-  
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexĕrunt*,<sup>4</sup> celeriter  
 nostros *perturbavĕrunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis  
 Latina *conjunxi*. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*  
*est*. 4. Lacedaemoniorum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lyeurgi  
 leges vigebant. 5. Summā curā<sup>5</sup> expectābam adventum  
 Menandri, quem<sup>6</sup> ad te *misĕram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-  
 dios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem *misit*, quos  
 manibus<sup>7</sup> equitum Romanorum<sup>8</sup> *detrazĕrat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

**RULE XXXVII.**—*Sequence of Tenses.*—480, 481.

**68.** 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus<sup>9</sup>  
 humanis *anteponātis*.<sup>10</sup> 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut  
 nosmet<sup>11</sup> ipsos *noscerĕmus*.<sup>12</sup> 3. Dubitant nonnulli de  
 mundo, casūne<sup>13</sup> ipse *sit effectus*,<sup>14</sup> an mente divinā. 4.  
 Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne<sup>15</sup> *esset* clipeus. 5. Epa-  
 minondas rogavit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis  
 publicis ita sum versatus, ut *defendĕrim* multos.

**RULE XXXVIII.**—*Potential Subjunctive.*—485, 486.

**69.** 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cujusnam<sup>16</sup> causā<sup>17</sup> mun-  
 dus factus sit.<sup>18</sup> 2. *Videas* rebus<sup>19</sup> injustis justos<sup>20</sup>

---

|                      |                               |                           |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> 379.    | <sup>7</sup> 434, 1.          | <sup>15</sup> 526, II. 1. |
| <sup>2</sup> 445, 6. | <sup>8</sup> 438.             | <sup>16</sup> 525.        |
| <sup>3</sup> 374.    | <sup>9</sup> 586.             | <sup>16</sup> 526, I.     |
| <sup>4</sup> 460, 2. | <sup>10</sup> 489, 490.       | <sup>16</sup> 188, 3.     |
| <sup>6</sup> 414, 3. | <sup>11</sup> 134, 3.         | <sup>17</sup> 414.        |
| <sup>6</sup> 445.    | <sup>12</sup> 492, 2; 374, 4. | <sup>18</sup> 441, 545.   |

maximè<sup>1</sup> dolère.<sup>2</sup> 3. Equidem *vellem*,<sup>3</sup> ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullâ<sup>4</sup> dubitatione *confirmaverim*. 6. Quid *faciatis*?<sup>5</sup> 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videatur* Deo<sup>6</sup> magnum in rebus humanis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 438.

70. 1. *Imitemur* majores nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolumes, *sint* beati; *stet* haec urbs praeclara. 3. Religio et fides *anteponatur*<sup>7</sup> amicitiae.<sup>8</sup> 4. Orator *imitetur* Demosthenem. 5. Is qui imperat aliis<sup>9</sup> *serviat* ipse nulli<sup>10</sup> cupiditati. 6. In rebus prosperis superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiamus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490-493.—1. Romani ab aratro abduxerunt Cincinnatum, ut dictator *esset*.<sup>11</sup> 2. Phaethon optavit, ut in currum<sup>12</sup> patris<sup>13</sup> *tolleretur*.<sup>14</sup> 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *pararet*.<sup>15</sup> 4. Timoleon oravit omnes, ne id *facerent*.<sup>16</sup> 5. Decrevit senatus, ut consul *videret*,<sup>17</sup> ne quid res publica detrimenti<sup>18</sup> *caperet*.<sup>19</sup> 6. Discipulos id unum<sup>17</sup> moneo, ut praeceptores<sup>18</sup> non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.<sup>14</sup>

72. UT AND UT NON.—494-496.—1. Tanta vis prohibitis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligamus*. 2. Dives est, cui<sup>19</sup> tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis<sup>20</sup> diligens, ut ne joco<sup>21</sup> qui-

<sup>1</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>2</sup> 550.

<sup>3</sup> 293.

<sup>4</sup> 149.

<sup>5</sup> 486, II.

<sup>6</sup> 384.

<sup>7</sup> 463, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 386.

<sup>9</sup> 385.

<sup>10</sup> 149.

<sup>11</sup> 480.

<sup>12</sup> 435.

<sup>13</sup> 66, 2.

<sup>14</sup> 492.

<sup>15</sup> 374, 4.

<sup>16</sup> 396, III.

<sup>17</sup> 374, 5.

<sup>18</sup> 371.

<sup>19</sup> 387.

<sup>20</sup> 399.

<sup>21</sup> 414, 3.

lres. 4.  
ine ullā  
is ?<sup>o</sup> 7.  
gnum in

dem ' *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei  
munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitāte,<sup>2</sup>  
ut decipi<sup>3</sup> non *posset*.<sup>4</sup>

438.  
ant cives  
raeclāra.  
c. Orātor  
serviat  
uperbiam  
m parva,

**73.** QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497-499.—1. Lex bre-  
vis est, quo facilius ab imperitīs *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam  
accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*<sup>5</sup> doctior. 3. Quis dubi-  
tet,<sup>6</sup> quin in virtute divitiarū *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quo-  
minus Deus *sit* beātus?

489.  
b arātro  
phaëthon  
3. Caesar  
4. Ti-  
Decrēvit  
ca detri-  
oneo, ut  
nt.<sup>14</sup>

**74.** RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui  
*sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es,  
quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam  
meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,<sup>7</sup> *fecērim*.<sup>8</sup> 4.  
Nihil est quod Deus efficēre<sup>9</sup> non *possit*. 5. Nullum est  
animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiā aliquā  
Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,<sup>10</sup> qui non modo pecuniam,<sup>11</sup>  
sed vitam etiam profundere<sup>12</sup> pro patriā parāti<sup>13</sup> *essent*.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition*.—503-513.

**75.** DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,<sup>14</sup> dum  
*metuant*. 2. Multi omnia recta<sup>10</sup> negligunt, dummodo  
potentiam *consequantur*. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo  
praeceptis<sup>15</sup> patris *parērem*.

is probi-  
Dives est,  
3. Epa-  
no<sup>21</sup> qui-

**76.** AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter  
facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duobus<sup>16</sup> contuear<sup>17</sup> oculis.  
2. Patres metas cepit,<sup>18</sup> velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*.  
3. Quid<sup>19</sup> testibus<sup>20</sup> utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

<sup>1</sup> 602, III. 2.

<sup>6</sup> 481, I. 2; 460.

<sup>16</sup> 885.

<sup>2</sup> 428.

<sup>9</sup> 552, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 176, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 552, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 441.

<sup>17</sup> 525.

<sup>4</sup> 289.

<sup>11</sup> 371.

<sup>18</sup> 214.

<sup>5</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 552, 3.

<sup>19</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 486, II.

<sup>13</sup> 438.

<sup>20</sup> 419.

<sup>7</sup> 414.

<sup>14</sup> 487, 297.

**77. SI, NISI, ETC. : QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507-513.—1.** Animum rege, qui, nisi *paret, impèrat*.<sup>1</sup> 2. Si beātam vitam *volūmus*<sup>2</sup> adipisci,<sup>3</sup> virtūti opēra *danda est*. 3. Thucydīdis oratiōnes ego laudo; imitāri neque *possim*,<sup>4</sup> si *velim*,<sup>5</sup> nec *velim* fortasse, si *possim*. 4. Non *possem*<sup>6</sup> vivēre, nisi in litteris *vivērem*.<sup>5</sup> 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi *essent*<sup>6</sup> in senibus,<sup>7</sup> non summum<sup>6</sup> consilium<sup>6</sup> majōres nostri *appellassent*<sup>10</sup> senātum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

**78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1.** Licet ipsa vitium<sup>11</sup> *sit* ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.<sup>12</sup> 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte *constitērit*. 3. Quamvis se<sup>13</sup> ipso contentus *sit* sapiens,<sup>14</sup> amīcis<sup>15</sup> illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras *attigissem*, tamen complūres Athēnis<sup>16</sup> dies<sup>17</sup> sum commorātus.

**79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSĪ.—1.** Eloquentiae<sup>18</sup> studendum est, etsi eā<sup>19</sup> quidam perverse *abutuntur*. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non *sit*,<sup>20</sup> tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo<sup>21</sup> *laudētur*, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

**80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1.** Quum vita sine amīcis metus<sup>22</sup> plena *sit*, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparāre. 2. Quum *sint* in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

<sup>1</sup> 508.<sup>9</sup> 373.<sup>16</sup> 421.<sup>2</sup> 293.<sup>10</sup> 510, 1; 234.<sup>17</sup> 378.<sup>3</sup> 552.<sup>11</sup> 362.<sup>18</sup> 384.<sup>4</sup> 509, 289.<sup>12</sup> 460, 2.<sup>19</sup> 419.<sup>6</sup> 510.<sup>13</sup> 419, IV.<sup>20</sup> 460, 2.<sup>6</sup> 510; 463, II.<sup>14</sup> 441.<sup>21</sup> 149; 414, 5.<sup>7</sup> 78, 5.<sup>15</sup> 419, 3.<sup>22</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>6</sup> 163, 3.

513.—1.  
i beātam  
est. 3.  
possim,<sup>4</sup>  
possem<sup>5</sup>  
atio, sen-  
siliūm<sup>6</sup>

516.

um<sup>11</sup> sit  
2. Non  
3. Quam-  
opus est.  
hen com-  
ne<sup>18</sup> stu-  
atur. 2.  
tum est;

20.

ine amī-  
compa-  
udentia,

necesse est, Deum<sup>1</sup> haec ipsa habere<sup>2</sup> majōra. 3. Quum  
*venissem*<sup>3</sup> Athēnas,<sup>4</sup> sex menses<sup>5</sup> cum Antiōcho, nobilis-  
simo<sup>6</sup> philosopho,<sup>7</sup> fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilan-  
tiā,<sup>8</sup> qui suo toto consulātū<sup>9</sup> somnum non *vidērit*.<sup>10</sup>

**81.** QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam<sup>11</sup> malō-  
rum appellat voluptātem, quod cā<sup>12</sup> homīnes *capiantur*,  
velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod  
Latīne *loqueretur*, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia  
non *rediērim*.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

**82.** 1. Dum reliquae naves *convenirent*, ad horam  
nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre<sup>13</sup> milītes, dum praefec-  
tus arma<sup>14</sup> *inspicēret*. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam  
*pronuntient*, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante<sup>15</sup> vidēmus  
fulguratiōnem, quam sonum *audiāmus*. 5. Caesar ad  
Pompeii castra<sup>16</sup> pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius *sentiret*.<sup>17</sup>

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

**83.** 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus *habeat*.<sup>18</sup> 2. No-  
men tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid<sup>19</sup> ipsa *valeat*, ignōras.  
3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum *habēret* odium servitūtis.<sup>20</sup>  
4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui<sup>21</sup> *videant*,<sup>22</sup>  
quas in partes iter *faciant*. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes,  
quam magnum vectigal<sup>23</sup> *sit* parsimonia.<sup>24</sup> 6. In orato-

<sup>1</sup> 545; 45, 6.

<sup>2</sup> 549.

<sup>3</sup> 518, II. 1.

<sup>4</sup> 379.

<sup>5</sup> 378.

<sup>6</sup> 162.

<sup>7</sup> 363.

<sup>8</sup> 428.

<sup>9</sup> 426.

<sup>10</sup> 519.

<sup>11</sup> 373.

<sup>12</sup> 414.

<sup>13</sup> 235.

<sup>14</sup> 131, 1, 4).

<sup>15</sup> 523, 2, 2).

<sup>16</sup> 132; 379, 4.

<sup>17</sup> 523, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 525, 2; 480.

<sup>19</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>20</sup> 396, II.

<sup>21</sup> 445, 5.

<sup>22</sup> 500.

<sup>23</sup> 362.

<sup>24</sup> 367.



rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus *excellat*. 7. Mihi non minōri <sup>1</sup> curae <sup>2</sup> est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futūra sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.<sup>3</sup> 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,<sup>4</sup> quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.<sup>5</sup> 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis <sup>6</sup> iisdem <sup>7</sup> redderet,<sup>7</sup> quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne <sup>8</sup> nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse <sup>9</sup> videar,<sup>9</sup> quia cum Scipiōne *vixērim*.<sup>10</sup>

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,<sup>11</sup> omnes <sup>12</sup> in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis<sup>13</sup> esse <sup>14</sup> eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim <sup>15</sup> fluvium, Aristotēles ait,<sup>16</sup> bestiōlas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri <sup>17</sup> respondit: quid sibi *vellet*? <sup>18</sup> cur in suas possessiōnes *venīret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,<sup>19</sup> quos *vicissent*, quemadmodum *vellent*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi <sup>20</sup> a Caesāre opus *esset*,<sup>21</sup> sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse; <sup>22</sup> si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se venire <sup>23</sup> oportere. 5. Divico ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*,<sup>23</sup> in eam

<sup>1</sup> 165.

<sup>9</sup> 549, 4, 1).

<sup>17</sup> 384.

<sup>2</sup> 390.

<sup>10</sup> 481, I. 2.

<sup>18</sup> 293.

<sup>3</sup> 489.

<sup>11</sup> 469, II.

<sup>19</sup> 385.

<sup>4</sup> 525.

<sup>12</sup> 545.

<sup>20</sup> 452, 5.

<sup>5</sup> 414.

<sup>13</sup> 582.

<sup>21</sup> 533, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 186.

<sup>14</sup> 530, I.

<sup>22</sup> 549, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 489, 494.

<sup>15</sup> 85, III. 1.

<sup>23</sup> 533, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 419.

<sup>16</sup> 297, II. 1.

partem itūros<sup>1</sup> Helvetios,<sup>2</sup> ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset*;<sup>3</sup> sin bello persēqui<sup>4</sup> *perseverāret, reminiscerētur* pristinae virtūtis<sup>5</sup> Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

**86.** 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulite* vobis,<sup>6</sup> Patres<sup>7</sup> conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos,<sup>8</sup> conjūges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; popūli Romāni nomen salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti;<sup>9</sup> fugit hora. 4. Valetudinē tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtūtes *excita*, si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmāta dulcia *sunto*.<sup>10</sup> 7. Impius<sup>11</sup> ne<sup>12</sup> *audēto*<sup>13</sup> placāre donis iram deōrum. 8. Consules militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9. *Noli*<sup>14</sup> te oblivisci<sup>14</sup> Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam primum<sup>15</sup> venias.<sup>16</sup>

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

*Tenses of Infinitive.*—540-544.

RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.

*Predicate after Infinitive.*—546, 547.

*Infinitive as Subject.*—549.

**87.** 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.<sup>17</sup> 2. Omnibus bonis<sup>18</sup> expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A Deo *mundum necesse*<sup>17</sup> est regi. 4. Concedendum est<sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.

<sup>2</sup> 545.

<sup>3</sup> 533, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 552.

<sup>5</sup> 406, II.

<sup>6</sup> 384.

<sup>7</sup> 369.

<sup>8</sup> 448.

<sup>9</sup> 399, 2, 2).

<sup>10</sup> 537, II.

<sup>11</sup> 441.

<sup>12</sup> 538, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 538, 2.

<sup>15</sup> 305, 6.

<sup>16</sup> 535, 1, 1).

<sup>17</sup> 438, 3.

<sup>18</sup> 441, 384.

<sup>19</sup> 301, 2.

in virtūte solā *positam esse beātam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse*<sup>1</sup> Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.<sup>1</sup> 7. *Non esse*<sup>2</sup> *cupīdum* pecunia<sup>3</sup> est. 8. *Non esse emācem* vectīgal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus<sup>4</sup> *esse* maxīmae<sup>5</sup> sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes<sup>6</sup> *prima*<sup>7</sup> naturae lex<sup>8</sup> est. 11. Lyeurgi temporibus<sup>9</sup> Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperare* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amare*<sup>2</sup> impietas est. 14. Constat ad salutem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*<sup>9</sup> amicitiae<sup>10</sup> sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,<sup>11</sup> quam *amare* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minima oportet.

*Infinitive as Object.*—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,<sup>12</sup> victoriā<sup>13</sup> *uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercede<sup>14</sup> nihil<sup>15</sup> *sapere*<sup>16</sup> docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre*<sup>17</sup> beneficium. 6. A Graecis<sup>18</sup> Galli urbes moenibus<sup>19</sup> *cingere* didicerunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurarum rerum *scientiam*. 8. *Concedere nihil esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.<sup>20</sup> 9. Nonne poetae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracusas maximam esse Graecarum urbium*<sup>21</sup> *omnium* audivistis. 11. Socrates parens<sup>22</sup> philosophiae jure<sup>23</sup> *dici* potest.<sup>24</sup> 12. Nunquam putavi *fore*,<sup>25</sup> ut supplex ad te venirem.<sup>26</sup> 13. Cato *esse* quam *videri* bonus<sup>27</sup> malēbat.<sup>28</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 549, 4, 1).

<sup>2</sup> 545, 2, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 362.

<sup>4</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>5</sup> 165.

<sup>6</sup> 371.

<sup>7</sup> 166.

<sup>8</sup> 426.

<sup>9</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 401.

<sup>12</sup> 369.

<sup>13</sup> 419.

<sup>14</sup> 416.

<sup>15</sup> 371, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 374, 4.

<sup>17</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 425.

<sup>19</sup> 414.

<sup>20</sup> 531.

<sup>21</sup> 396, 2, 3).

<sup>22</sup> 547, I.

<sup>23</sup> 414.

<sup>24</sup> 289.

<sup>25</sup> 544.

<sup>26</sup> 293.

8  
et be  
nego  
ment  
suā s  
Tene  
Ade

9  
facien  
esse.

4. Ad

9  
quid  
gentu  
4. De  
mini  
civili

9  
tanda  
discer  
genda

*Infinitive in Special Constructions.*—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*<sup>1</sup> bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,<sup>2</sup> ne quid<sup>3</sup> res publica detrimēti<sup>4</sup> caperet.<sup>5</sup> 4. Fuit fama Themistoclem venēnum suā sponte<sup>6</sup> *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?<sup>7</sup> 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti,<sup>8</sup> *dicēre*, tali prudentiā<sup>9</sup> praeditum? 7. Adeōne *homīnem infēlicem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

## SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.<sup>10</sup> 2. Verum<sup>11</sup> est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certemus<sup>12</sup> officiis<sup>13</sup> inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod<sup>14</sup> patrem<sup>15</sup> amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsurus sis.<sup>16</sup> 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne<sup>17</sup> Agrigentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memini gloriatum esse Hortensium,<sup>18</sup> quod nunquam bello<sup>19</sup> civili interfuisset.<sup>19</sup>

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapiētia ars<sup>20</sup> *vivēdi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquēdi* finem facit. 3. Mihi<sup>21</sup> *discēdi*, tibi *docēdi* facultatem otium praebet. 4. *Legēdi* semper occasio est, *audiēdi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

|                          |                         |                        |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> 553, I.     | <sup>8</sup> 45, 5, 2). | <sup>16</sup> 447.     |
| <sup>2</sup> 553, II.    | <sup>9</sup> 419, III.  | <sup>17</sup> 526, I.  |
| <sup>3</sup> 190, 1.     | <sup>10</sup> 525.      | <sup>17</sup> 545.     |
| <sup>4</sup> 396, 2, 3). | <sup>11</sup> 438, 3.   | <sup>18</sup> 386.     |
| <sup>5</sup> 492.        | <sup>12</sup> 495, 2.   | <sup>19</sup> 529.     |
| <sup>6</sup> 414, 2.     | <sup>13</sup> 414.      | <sup>20</sup> 362.     |
| <sup>7</sup> 553, III.   | <sup>14</sup> 554, IV.  | <sup>21</sup> 384, II. |

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.<sup>1</sup> 6. Maxime<sup>2</sup> sum cupidus te<sup>3</sup> *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupidi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae gratiā*,<sup>4</sup> quid quoque die<sup>5</sup> audiērim,<sup>6</sup> commemorō vespere.

**93. DATIVE.**—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*<sup>7</sup> par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*<sup>8</sup> civitātes non erant. 3. Nuna *sacerdotibus*<sup>9</sup> *creandis* animum adjecit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat operam. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutilis lusus.

**94. ACCUSATIVE.**—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*<sup>10</sup> et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetatis satis longum est ad bene<sup>11</sup> *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire recteque facere<sup>12</sup> satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras Lacedaemōna<sup>13</sup> ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi *leges* contendit. 5. Ubi navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna, nobilissimi genēris<sup>14</sup> vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *dendam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

**95. ABLATIVE.**—566.—1. Nihil<sup>15</sup> *agendo*<sup>16</sup> homines male agere<sup>17</sup> discunt. 2. Lycurgi *leges* laboribus erudiunt juventutem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*<sup>18</sup> et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa<sup>19</sup> de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

<sup>1</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>2</sup> 305, 2; 165.<sup>3</sup> 371.<sup>4</sup> 414, 2.<sup>5</sup> 426.<sup>6</sup> 525; 234.<sup>7</sup> 391, 1.<sup>8</sup> 384.<sup>9</sup> 384, II.<sup>10</sup> 433.<sup>11</sup> 559.<sup>12</sup> 549.<sup>13</sup> 379; 93, 1.<sup>14</sup> 396, IV.<sup>15</sup> 371.<sup>16</sup> 414.<sup>17</sup> 550.<sup>18</sup> 441, 1.

Asian  
3. Ha  
entes  
optim  
cundu  
tiis<sup>6</sup>  
facili

2. Hip  
triam  
fulmer  
*occide*  
tat mo  
Corint  
*factus*  
dos vi  
sules c  
ipsa<sup>16</sup>  
*expect*

## SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesiläum *bellatum* miserunt in Asiam. 2. Themistocles Argos<sup>1</sup> *habitatum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam<sup>2</sup> *defensum* revocatus est. 4. Venientes pacem *petitum* oratores Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optimum<sup>3</sup> *factu*<sup>4</sup> videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognitu* atque *auditu*, quam sapientibus sententiis<sup>5</sup> ornata oratio? 7. Pleraque *dictu*, quam re<sup>6</sup> sunt faciliora.<sup>7</sup>

## PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*<sup>8</sup> anulum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugna cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.<sup>9</sup> 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Dianae. 4. Sol *occidens*<sup>10</sup> noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutata*<sup>11</sup> non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracusis<sup>12</sup> *expulsus*, Corinthi<sup>13</sup> pueros docebat. 7. Hannibal imperator<sup>14</sup> *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subegit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consules creati sunt. 10. *Perditis*<sup>15</sup> rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa<sup>16</sup> virtus se sustentare<sup>17</sup> potest. 11. Athenienses, non *expectato*<sup>18</sup> auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.<sup>10</sup> 12. Sperne

<sup>1</sup> 379.<sup>5</sup> 578, I.<sup>14</sup> 362, 3.<sup>2</sup> 371.<sup>9</sup> 292.<sup>15</sup> 578, IV.<sup>3</sup> 165.<sup>10</sup> 578, II.<sup>16</sup> 452.<sup>4</sup> 570, 429.<sup>11</sup> 580.<sup>17</sup> 552, 1.<sup>6</sup> 414.<sup>12</sup> 425.<sup>18</sup> 581.<sup>8</sup> 429.<sup>13</sup> 421, II.<sup>19</sup> 221.<sup>7</sup> 163, 2.

voluptātes ; nocet *empta* dolōre <sup>1</sup> voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppīda moenibus <sup>2</sup> se *defensūri*.<sup>3</sup> 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas* <sup>4</sup> damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammandam* Cassio,<sup>4</sup> totam Italiam *vastandam* Catilīnae.

---

## SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

**98. ADVERBS.**—1. Sapientis <sup>5</sup> anīmus *semper* vacat vitio,<sup>5</sup> *nunquam* turgescit ; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis <sup>7</sup> maximū <sup>8</sup> est pericūlum qui <sup>9</sup> maxime timent. 3. *Ut* secunda <sup>10</sup> moderāte tulimus,<sup>11</sup> *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortiter* ferre debēmus.

**99. CONJUNCTIONS.**—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica <sup>12</sup> *neque* opes <sup>13</sup> *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* erīpi *nec* surrīpi potest unquam ; *neque* naufragio <sup>14</sup> *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipere nolunt.<sup>15</sup> 6. Est philosophi <sup>16</sup> habere <sup>17</sup> non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suū sponte <sup>18</sup> est expetendum ; *etēnim* omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

---

<sup>1</sup> 416.

<sup>2</sup> 414.

<sup>3</sup> 578, V.

<sup>4</sup> 384, II.

<sup>5</sup> 441.

<sup>6</sup> 419, III.

<sup>7</sup> 387.

<sup>8</sup> 165.

<sup>9</sup> 445.

<sup>10</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 292.

<sup>12</sup> 164.

<sup>13</sup> 133, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>15</sup> 293.

<sup>16</sup> 401.

<sup>17</sup> 549.

<sup>18</sup> 414, 2.

Not  
special a  
especiall  
90, 99-1

10  
eunti  
tectum  
Sac  
reddit.

10  
maxim  
tuti era  
petiti c  
Fal

<sup>1</sup> 43.

<sup>2</sup> 11.

<sup>3</sup> 38.

<sup>4</sup> 29.

<sup>5</sup> 14.

13. Dilapsi  
14. Puëris  
s attribuit  
vastandam

per vacat  
irascitur.  
cūlum qui<sup>9</sup>  
limus,<sup>11</sup> sic  
et menses  
nifica<sup>12</sup> ne-  
onis rebus  
m dicēbat  
rīpi potest  
amittitur.  
<sup>15</sup> 6. Est  
ententiam.  
omnes viri

PART SECOND.

L A T I N S E L E C T I O N S .

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55-90, 99-115, 118, 120.

*The Kid and the Wolf.*

**100.** Hoedus, stans<sup>1</sup> in tecto domus,<sup>2</sup> lupo<sup>3</sup> praeter-  
eunti maledixit. Cui lupo, “*Non tu,*” inquit,<sup>4</sup> “*sed*  
*tectum mihi maledicet.*”

Saepe locus<sup>5</sup> et tempus homines<sup>6</sup> timidos audāces<sup>7</sup>  
reddit.<sup>8</sup>

*The Oxen.*

**101.** In eōdem prato pascebantur<sup>9</sup> tres<sup>10</sup> boves<sup>11</sup> in  
maximā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferarum incursiōne<sup>12</sup>  
tuti erant. Sed dissidio<sup>13</sup> inter illos orto, singūli a feris<sup>14</sup>  
petiti et laniāti sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni sit<sup>15</sup> in concordiā.

1.  
4.  
2.

<sup>1</sup> 438, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 117, 1; 118, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 384.

<sup>4</sup> 297, II. 2.

<sup>5</sup> 141.

<sup>6</sup> 61, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 373, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 463, I.

<sup>9</sup> 468.

<sup>10</sup> 176.

<sup>11</sup> 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2

<sup>12</sup> 100, 3.

<sup>13</sup> 431.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>15</sup> 525.



*The Woman and the Hen.*

**102.** Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei<sup>1</sup> quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī<sup>2</sup> coepit, illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod<sup>4</sup> in aliis gallinis reperiri solet.<sup>5</sup> Itaque dum majoribus<sup>6</sup> divitiis<sup>7</sup> inhiabat, etiam minōres perdidit.

*The Peasant and the Mouse.*

**103.** Mus<sup>8</sup> a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digītos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimittēret,<sup>9</sup> dicens: "*Nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est, quod de salute*<sup>10</sup> *desperāre debeat,*" modo se defendēre velit.<sup>11</sup>

*The Fox and the Grapes.*

**104.** Vulpes<sup>12</sup> uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subsiliit omnium virium<sup>14</sup> suārum contentiōne,<sup>16</sup> si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viū repertas*<sup>10</sup> *tollērem.*"<sup>11</sup>

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnere, quae se assūqui posse despērent.<sup>18</sup>

*The Wolf and the Crane.*

**105.** In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde<sup>19</sup> igitur condūcit gruem,<sup>20</sup> qui illud extrahat.<sup>11</sup> Hoc grus longitūdine<sup>21</sup> colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercēdem

<sup>1</sup> 382, II.<sup>2</sup> 221; 552.<sup>3</sup> 297; 460, 2.<sup>4</sup> 445, 6.<sup>5</sup> 272, 3.<sup>6</sup> 165; 153.<sup>7</sup> 386.<sup>8</sup> 73, E. 1; 115, 1.<sup>9</sup> 489; 494.<sup>10</sup> 73, E. 2; 115, 2.<sup>11</sup> 500.<sup>12</sup> 505.<sup>13</sup> 36, 4; 109.<sup>14</sup> 88, 3.<sup>15</sup> 414; 100, 3.<sup>16</sup> 578, III.<sup>17</sup> 503; 503, 2.<sup>18</sup> 500, 2.<sup>19</sup> 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.<sup>20</sup> 73, E. 4; 36, 2.<sup>21</sup> 61, 2; 100, 1.

postul  
" Nun  
put in

10  
" inter  
beo pr  
ipsum  
pugna  
soles."

Fal  
sed eti

10  
pinquā  
let, int  
afferri  
fascem  
distrib  
illos, q  
cillis d

10  
modo s

postulāret,<sup>1</sup> subridens lupus et dentibus<sup>2</sup> infrendens,  
 “Num tibi,” inquit, “parva merces<sup>3</sup> vidētur, quod ca-  
 put incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?”

*The Trumpeter.*

**106.** Tubicen<sup>4</sup> ab hostibus captus, “Ne<sup>5</sup> me,” inquit,  
 “interficiēte; nam inermis sum, neque<sup>6</sup> quidquam ha-  
 beo praeter hanc tubam.” At hostes, “Propter hoc  
 ipsum,” inquirunt, “te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse  
 pugnandi<sup>7</sup> sis<sup>8</sup> imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitāre  
 soles.”

Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos<sup>9</sup> esse puniendos,  
 sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum<sup>10</sup> irritent.<sup>11</sup>

*The Husbandman and his Sons.*

**107.** Agricōla senex, quum mortem<sup>12</sup> sibi<sup>13</sup> appro-  
 pinquāre sentiret,<sup>14</sup> filios convocāvit, quos,<sup>15</sup> ut fieri<sup>16</sup> so-  
 let, interdum discordāre novērat,<sup>17</sup> et fascem virgulārum  
 afferri<sup>18</sup> jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortatur, ut hunc  
 fascem frangērent. Quod<sup>19</sup> quum facere non possent,  
 distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit  
 illos, quam firma res<sup>20</sup> esset<sup>21</sup> concordia, quamque imbe-  
 cillis discordia.

*The Mice.*

**108.** Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quo-  
 mōdo sibi<sup>22</sup> a fele cavērent. Multis aliis<sup>23</sup> propositis,

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>9</sup> 441; 545.

<sup>17</sup> 277.

<sup>2</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 559, 565.

<sup>18</sup> 292, 2; 551.

<sup>3</sup> 362.

<sup>11</sup> 500, 2.

<sup>19</sup> 453.

<sup>4</sup> 35, I.; 65.

<sup>12</sup> 76, 110.

<sup>20</sup> 362.

<sup>5</sup> 538, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 386.

<sup>21</sup> 525.

<sup>6</sup> 587, I. 2.

<sup>14</sup> 518, II.

<sup>22</sup> 385, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 563; 399.

<sup>15</sup> 545.

<sup>23</sup> 431.

<sup>8</sup> 518, I.

<sup>16</sup> 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei <sup>1</sup> tintinnabulum annecteretur; <sup>2</sup> sic enim ipsos <sup>3</sup> sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur, <sup>4</sup> qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret, <sup>5</sup> nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo <sup>6</sup> plurimos <sup>7</sup> esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

*The Enemies.*

**109.** In eadem navi <sup>8</sup> vehebantur duo, <sup>9</sup> qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus <sup>10</sup> eorum in prorā, alter <sup>11</sup> in puppi <sup>12</sup> residēbat. Ortā tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrōgat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram <sup>13</sup> partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret.* Cui gubernator, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*" <sup>14</sup>

*The Tortoise and the Eagle.*

**110.** Testudo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volare doceret. <sup>15</sup> Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam <sup>16</sup> rem <sup>17</sup> petere naturae <sup>18</sup> suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo <sup>19</sup> minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcrem facere vellet. <sup>20</sup> Itaque unguis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferreretur. <sup>21</sup> Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit. <sup>22</sup>

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occacatos consilia prudentiorum respicere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā <sup>23</sup> suā.

<sup>1</sup> 386.

<sup>2</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 545.

<sup>4</sup> 518, II.

<sup>5</sup> 525.

<sup>6</sup> 566, II.

<sup>7</sup> 165; 441.

<sup>8</sup> 87, III. 1; 106.

<sup>9</sup> 176; 441.

<sup>10</sup> 149.

<sup>11</sup> 87, III.; 85, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 517.

<sup>13</sup> 489.

<sup>14</sup> 545.

<sup>15</sup> 371.

<sup>16</sup> 391.

<sup>17</sup> 418.

<sup>18</sup> 293.

<sup>19</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>20</sup> 414, 2.

11  
Praed  
les div  
haec  
meretu  
labor  
sciat,  
imbeci  
vellet

11  
dixisse

11  
inquit,

11  
ipsum,  
"Alter

11  
homin  
bent, q

11  
nium v  
esse co

*The Lion.*

**111.** Societatem junxerant<sup>1</sup> leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedam autem, quam cepserant, in quattuor partes aequales divisam,<sup>2</sup> leo, "*Prima,*" ait,<sup>3</sup> "*mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur<sup>4</sup> robur<sup>5</sup> meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi<sup>6</sup> egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,<sup>7</sup> is<sup>8</sup> sciat,<sup>9</sup> se habiturum me inimicum sibi.*"<sup>10</sup> Quid facerent<sup>11</sup> imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?<sup>11</sup>

## ANECDOTES.

*Anaxagoras.*

**112.** Anaxagoram ferunt,<sup>12</sup> nuntiata<sup>13</sup> morte filii, dixisse: "*Sciēbam me genuisse mortalem.*"<sup>13</sup>

*Thales.*

**113.** Thales interrogatus, quid esset<sup>14</sup> "Deus," "*Quod,*" inquit, "*initio<sup>15</sup> et fine caret.*"

**114.** Thales interrogatus, quid esset difficile,<sup>16</sup> "*Se ipsum,*" inquit, "*nosse.*"<sup>17</sup> Interrogatus, quid esset facile: "*Alterum,*" inquit, "*admonere.*"

**115.** Thales rogatus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus,<sup>18</sup> "*Spes,*" respondit, "*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*"

**116.** Quum Thales interrogaretur,<sup>19</sup> quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: "*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*"<sup>20</sup>

71.  
91.  
18.  
93.  
95, 3.  
14, 2.

<sup>1</sup> 463, II.<sup>2</sup> 431, 2, (1).<sup>3</sup> 297, II.<sup>4</sup> 221.<sup>5</sup> 66, 5; 114.<sup>6</sup> 384, II.; 449, I.<sup>7</sup> 485.<sup>8</sup> 451.<sup>9</sup> 487.<sup>10</sup> 391.<sup>11</sup> 485; 486, II.<sup>12</sup> 292.<sup>13</sup> 357, I.<sup>14</sup> 525.<sup>15</sup> 419, III.<sup>16</sup> 163, 2.<sup>17</sup> 234, 2.<sup>18</sup> 391.<sup>19</sup> 518, II.<sup>20</sup> 297.

*Socrates.*

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur,<sup>1</sup> “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,<sup>2</sup> *scire se<sup>3</sup> nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*<sup>4</sup> *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

*Scipio Africanus.*

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis<sup>5</sup> precātus esset.<sup>6</sup>

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem<sup>7</sup> in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,<sup>8</sup> quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustraverat.<sup>9</sup>

*Antigonus and the Cynic.*

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit<sup>10</sup> talentum. Respondit,<sup>11</sup> *plus<sup>12</sup> esse, quam quod<sup>13</sup> Cynicus petere debere.*<sup>4</sup> Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus<sup>12</sup> esse quam quod<sup>13</sup> regem deceret dare.*<sup>14</sup>

*Cicero.*

122. Cicēro Dolabellae<sup>15</sup> dicenti, se<sup>16</sup> triginta annos habere,<sup>17</sup> “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audivi.*”

*The Lacedaemonians.*

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante<sup>18</sup> per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur<sup>19</sup> prohibitorum,<sup>20</sup> quaesiverunt, *num se esset<sup>21</sup> etiam mori prohibitorum.*

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>2</sup> 469, II.<sup>3</sup> 545.<sup>4</sup> 531.<sup>5</sup> 66, 3.<sup>6</sup> 523, II. 2.<sup>7</sup> 61, 2.<sup>8</sup> 471, II.<sup>9</sup> 472.<sup>10</sup> 234.<sup>11</sup> 460, 2.<sup>12</sup> 165.<sup>13</sup> 371; 445, 6.<sup>14</sup> 549.<sup>15</sup> 384.<sup>16</sup> 545.<sup>17</sup> 551, I.<sup>18</sup> 431, 2, (1).<sup>19</sup> 531.<sup>20</sup> 545, 3.<sup>21</sup> 525.

124

scripsiss

125

“Hoste  
illos.”

126

colloqui

multitu

igitur,”

127

claudus

non fug

128

plicium

respond

129

prorsus

entem;

130

Tum i

“Quos

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,<sup>1</sup> “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum<sup>2</sup> dixisset,<sup>1</sup> “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”<sup>3</sup> inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis<sup>4</sup> unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset<sup>1</sup> glorians, “*Solem<sup>6</sup> prae jaculorum multitudi<sup>6</sup>ne et sagittarum non videbitis,*” “*In umbram igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur,<sup>1</sup> quod claudus in pugnam iret,<sup>7</sup> “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnare, non fugere est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur,<sup>1</sup> cur nullum supplicium constituisset<sup>9</sup> in eum, qui parentem necasset,<sup>10</sup> respondit, *se id neminem facturum<sup>11</sup> putasse.<sup>12</sup>*

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poeta praelegerat Theocrito<sup>13</sup> versus suos. Tum interrogabat,<sup>14</sup> quosnam maxime approbaret,<sup>9</sup> “*Quos<sup>15</sup> omisisti,*” respondit.

|         |                          |                             |                       |
|---------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| I.      | <sup>1</sup> 518, II.    | <sup>6</sup> 61, 2; 100, 1. | <sup>11</sup> 545, 3. |
| 2, (1). | <sup>2</sup> 396, III.   | <sup>7</sup> 520, II.       | <sup>12</sup> 234.    |
|         | <sup>3</sup> 367, 3.     | <sup>8</sup> 549.           | <sup>13</sup> 386, 1. |
| 3.      | <sup>4</sup> 398, 4, 2). | <sup>9</sup> 525; 481, II.  | <sup>14</sup> 460, 2. |
|         | <sup>5</sup> 64; 112, E. | <sup>10</sup> 500, 2; 234.  | <sup>15</sup> 445, 6. |

*Cornelia.*

**131.** Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,<sup>1</sup> ornamenta sua pulcher- rima,<sup>2</sup> ipsi ostendēret,<sup>3</sup> traxit eam sermōne,<sup>4</sup> donec a scholā redirent<sup>5</sup> libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*meae sunt ornamenta.*”

*Themistocles.*

**132.** Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itaque quum ei Simonīdes artem memoriae pol- licerētur,<sup>6</sup> “*Obliviōnis,*”<sup>7</sup> inquit, “*mallet;*<sup>8</sup> *nam me mūni etiam, quae<sup>9</sup> nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

**133.** Themistōcles quum consulerētur,<sup>10</sup> utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret: “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā<sup>11</sup> egeat, quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

**134.** Themistōcles interroganti,<sup>12</sup> utrum Achilles esse mallet,<sup>13</sup> an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mal- lesne<sup>14</sup> te in Olympico certamine victōrem<sup>15</sup> renuntiāre an praeco<sup>16</sup> esse, qui victōrum nomina<sup>17</sup> proclāmat.*”

*Diogenes, the Cynic.*

**135.** Diogēnes Cynicus Myndum<sup>18</sup> profectus, quum vidēret<sup>19</sup> magnificas<sup>20</sup> portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas claudērent,<sup>21</sup> ne urbs egrederētur.

363.

<sup>2</sup> 163, 1.<sup>3</sup> 518, II.<sup>4</sup> 414, 4.<sup>5</sup> 295, 3; 522, II.<sup>6</sup> 397, 1, (3).<sup>7</sup> 485, 486, 3.<sup>8</sup> 445, 6.<sup>9</sup> 525; 526, II. 1.<sup>10</sup> 419, III.<sup>11</sup> 501, I.<sup>12</sup> 575; 384.<sup>13</sup> 547, 1.<sup>14</sup> 525.<sup>15</sup> 346, II. 1, 1); 485.<sup>16</sup> 546.<sup>17</sup> 65; 113.<sup>18</sup> 379.<sup>19</sup> 164.<sup>20</sup> 489.

*Thrasylbulus.*

**136.** Quum quidam Thrasylbulo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominatione liberavit, dixisset: "Quantas tibi gratias Athenae debent!" ille respondit: "Dii faciant,<sup>2</sup> ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar<sup>3</sup> retulisse."

*Xerxes.*

**137.** Xerxes refertus donis<sup>4</sup> fortunae, non equitatu,<sup>5</sup> non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudi-  
ne, non infinito pondere<sup>6</sup> auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset<sup>7</sup> novam voluptatem.

*Metellus Pius.*

**138.** Metellus Pius, in Hispaniam bellum gerens<sup>8</sup> interrogatus, quid postero die<sup>9</sup> facturus esset?<sup>10</sup> "Tunicam meam," inquit, "si id<sup>11</sup> eloquei posset, comburerem."<sup>12</sup>

*Publius Rutilius Rufus.*

**139.** Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amici cujusdam injustae rogationi<sup>13</sup> resisteret,<sup>1</sup> atque is per summam<sup>14</sup> indignationem dixisset, "Quid ergo mihi<sup>15</sup> opus est amicitiam<sup>16</sup> tuam, si, quod<sup>16</sup> rogo, non facis?" "Immo," inquit, "quid mihi tuam, si propter te aliquid injuste facturus sum?"

*Philip.*

**140.** Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>7</sup> 500, 2.<sup>12</sup> 510, 1.<sup>2</sup> 487.<sup>8</sup> 578, I.<sup>13</sup> 385.<sup>3</sup> 492, 1; 549, 4.<sup>9</sup> 426.<sup>14</sup> 163, 3.<sup>4</sup> 419, III.<sup>10</sup> 545.<sup>15</sup> 419, 3.<sup>5</sup> 419, IV.<sup>11</sup> 371.<sup>16</sup> 445, 6.<sup>6</sup> 73, 1; 115.



temulentus recederet,<sup>1</sup> damnata, "A Philippo," inquit, "temulento ad Philippum sobrium proëoco."

*Titus.*

**141.** Titus amor et deliciae generis humani appellatus est. Recordatus quondam super coenam, quod nihil eniquam toto<sup>2</sup> die<sup>3</sup> praestitisset,<sup>4</sup> memorabilem illam meritōque laudatam vocem edidit: "Amici, diem perdidisti."

*Xenophon.*

**142.** Xenophon, quum solempne sacrum faceret, filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse<sup>5</sup> cognovit. Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audivit fortissime pugnans interuisse,<sup>6</sup> corōnam capiti<sup>7</sup> reposuit, mamma testatus, se majorem ex virtute filii voluptatem, quam ex morte dolorem sentire.

*Diagoras, the Rhodian.*

**143.** Diagoras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympiis victores renuntiati essent,<sup>1</sup> tanto affectus est gaudio,<sup>2</sup> ut in ipso stadio, inspectante populo,<sup>3</sup> in filiorum manibus<sup>4</sup> animam redderet.<sup>5</sup>

*Euripides, the Tragic Poet.*

**144.** Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragoedia sententiam quandam tolleret.<sup>6</sup> Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabulas componere solere,<sup>7</sup> ut populum doceret,<sup>8</sup> non ut a populo disceret.

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>2</sup> 149.

<sup>3</sup> 426.

<sup>4</sup> 554, IV.

<sup>5</sup> 551, I.

<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 384, II.

<sup>8</sup> 545.

<sup>9</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 431; 431, 2, (i).

<sup>11</sup> 118, 1, (1).

<sup>12</sup> 494.

<sup>13</sup> 402, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 491.

145  
vincias  
tollere

146  
morte f  
spondit  
torem<sup>11</sup>  
mille<sup>12</sup>

147  
Hiero,  
postulā  
biduum  
dierum,  
"Quia,  
res vidē

*Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.*

**145.** Tiberius praesidibus<sup>1</sup> onerandas tributo<sup>2</sup> provincias<sup>3</sup> suadentibus<sup>4</sup> rescripsit: “*Boni pastōris<sup>5</sup> est, tollere<sup>6</sup> pecus, non deglubere.*”

**146.** Tiberius, Iliensium legatis<sup>7</sup> paulo<sup>8</sup> serius<sup>9</sup> de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem<sup>10</sup> eorum dolere, quod egregium civem Hectorem<sup>11</sup> amisissent.*<sup>12</sup> Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille<sup>13</sup> anni a morte Hectoris.

*Simonides.*

**147.** Quum de Simonide<sup>14</sup> quaesivisset<sup>15</sup> tyrannus Hiero, quid esset<sup>16</sup> Deus; deliberandi<sup>17</sup> sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem<sup>18</sup> ex eo postridie quaereret,<sup>19</sup> biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum dierum, admiransque Hiero requireret, cur ita faceret<sup>20</sup>; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto<sup>21</sup> diutius considero, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.*”

<sup>1</sup> 70, 2; 384.

<sup>8</sup> 418.

<sup>14</sup> 374, 3, 4).

<sup>2</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>9</sup> 444, 1 & 4.

<sup>16</sup> 518, II.

<sup>3</sup> 545.

<sup>10</sup> 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).

<sup>18</sup> 525.

<sup>4</sup> 577.

<sup>11</sup> 363.

<sup>17</sup> 563.

<sup>5</sup> 401.

<sup>12</sup> 531.

<sup>19</sup> 371.

<sup>6</sup> 549.

<sup>13</sup> 178.

<sup>20</sup> 418.

<sup>7</sup> 451, 2, (1).

## ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216-226; 240-242; 246-260.

### PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

#### *Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.*

**148.** Antiquissimis<sup>1</sup> temporibus<sup>2</sup> Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.<sup>3</sup> Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam<sup>4</sup> appellavit. Hic Italos primus<sup>5</sup> agriculturam<sup>6</sup> docuit.<sup>7</sup>

**149.** Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus<sup>8</sup> ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,<sup>9</sup> aufugit,<sup>10</sup> et in Italiam pervenit.<sup>10</sup> Ibi Latinus rex ei<sup>11</sup> benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.<sup>9</sup> Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis<sup>12</sup> Lavinium appellavit.

#### *Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.*

**150.** Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

<sup>1</sup> 444, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 426.

<sup>3</sup> 549, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 373.

<sup>5</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 374.

<sup>7</sup> 247, II.

<sup>8</sup> 385.

<sup>9</sup> 254.

<sup>10</sup> 253.

<sup>11</sup> 384, II.

<sup>12</sup> 81, 2.

trans  
que  
Silvii  
Ejus  
regna

1  
quit,  
Amu  
vellet  
terna

1  
Num  
tris,  
his V  
haec  
rit.<sup>10</sup>  
vincū  
jussi

1  
et, q  
in si  
cosqu  
quida  
Acca

transtulit,<sup>1</sup> urbemque condidit in monte<sup>2</sup> Albano, eamque Alban Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est<sup>3</sup> Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,<sup>4</sup> Albae<sup>5</sup> regnaverunt.

**151.** Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,<sup>6</sup> Numitorem et Amulium. Horum minor<sup>7</sup> natu,<sup>8</sup> Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,<sup>9</sup> an bona,<sup>10</sup> quae pater reliquisset.<sup>11</sup> Numitor paterna bona praetulit;<sup>1</sup> Amulius regnum obtinuit.

*Birth of Romulus and Remus.*

**152.** Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possideret,<sup>12</sup> Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,<sup>13</sup> et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.<sup>14</sup> Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro<sup>15</sup> nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperit.<sup>16</sup> Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,<sup>16</sup> matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiberim<sup>17</sup> abjici jussit.<sup>18</sup>

**153.** Forte Tiberis aqua ultra ripam se effuderat,<sup>6</sup> et, quum pueri in vado essent positi,<sup>19</sup> aqua refluens<sup>20</sup> eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,<sup>21</sup> eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod<sup>22</sup> videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit,<sup>1</sup> et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos<sup>23</sup> dedit.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 525.

<sup>17</sup> 85, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>18</sup> 269.

<sup>3</sup> 282.

<sup>11</sup> 527.

<sup>19</sup> 518, I.

<sup>4</sup> 580.

<sup>12</sup> 491.

<sup>20</sup> 578, II.

<sup>6</sup> 421, II.

<sup>13</sup> 253, 1.

<sup>21</sup> 254, 5.

<sup>8</sup> 253, 2

<sup>14</sup> 385, 2.

<sup>22</sup> 453.

<sup>7</sup> 165.

<sup>16</sup> 254; 254, 2.

<sup>23</sup> 578, V.

<sup>5</sup> 429

<sup>15</sup> 518, II.

*Rome founded, 753 B.C.*

**154.** Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegerunt.<sup>1</sup> Quum adolevisset,<sup>2</sup> et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisset,<sup>3</sup> Amulium interfecerunt, et Numitori avo regnum restituerunt. Tum urbem condiderunt in monte Aventino, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocavit. Haec quum moenibus<sup>4</sup> circumdaretur,<sup>5</sup> Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irridens moenia transilicbat.

*Seizure of the Sabine Women.*

**155.** Romulus, ut civium numerum augeret,<sup>6</sup> asylum patefecit,<sup>7</sup> ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsii accurrerunt. Sed novae urbis civibus<sup>8</sup> conjuges deerant. Itaque festum Neptuni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi<sup>9</sup> ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent,<sup>10</sup> Romani inter ipsos ludos spectantes<sup>11</sup> virgines rapuerunt.

**156.** Populi illi, quorum virgines raptae erant, bellum adversus raptores suscepunt. Quum Romae<sup>12</sup> appropinquarent,<sup>13</sup> forte in Tarpēiam virginem incidunt, quae in arce sacra procurabat. Hanc rogabant, ut viam in arcem monstraret,<sup>14</sup> eique permisit, ut munus sibi posceret.<sup>15</sup> Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,<sup>16</sup> quod<sup>17</sup> in sinistris manibus<sup>18</sup> gererent,<sup>19</sup> annulos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab ea perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruerunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gererant.

<sup>1</sup> 253; 253, 1.<sup>2</sup> 518, II.<sup>3</sup> 525.<sup>4</sup> 131, 1; 414.<sup>5</sup> 269; 491.<sup>6</sup> 279.<sup>7</sup> 386, 2.<sup>8</sup> 441, 1.<sup>9</sup> 578, I.<sup>10</sup> 386.<sup>11</sup> 492, 2.<sup>12</sup> 254, 280.<sup>13</sup> 445, 6.<sup>14</sup> 118, 1.<sup>15</sup> 527.

*The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.*

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpē-  
ium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc  
forum Romānum est. In mediā<sup>1</sup> caede raptae<sup>2</sup> processē-  
runt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complecte-  
bantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facerent.<sup>3</sup> Utrique  
his precibus commōti sunt. Romulus fœdus icit, et Sa-  
bīnos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descripsit.<sup>4</sup> Centum senatō-  
res legit,<sup>5</sup> eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam  
iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias  
distribuit, easque raptārum nominibus nuncupāvit. An-  
no regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustrāret,<sup>6</sup>  
inter tempestātem ortam<sup>7</sup> repente oculis<sup>8</sup> homīnum sub-  
ductus est. Hinc alii<sup>9</sup> cum a senatoribus interfectum,  
alii ad deos sublātum<sup>10</sup> esse existimāvērunt.

*Numa Pompilius.*

159. Post Romūli mortem unius anni interregnum  
fuit. Quo clapso,<sup>11</sup> Numa Pompilius Curibus,<sup>12</sup> urbe in  
agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum  
quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitāti<sup>13</sup> profuit.  
Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit, ut popūli  
barbāri et bellicōsi meres molliret.<sup>14</sup> Omnia autem,  
quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, mo-  
ritu facēre dicēbat. Morbo decessit,<sup>15</sup> quadragesimo  
tertio imperii anno.

<sup>1</sup> 441, 6.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 575.

<sup>7</sup> 577.

<sup>12</sup> 421, II.

<sup>3</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 386.

<sup>13</sup> 491.

<sup>4</sup> 248, I. 3.

<sup>9</sup> 459.

<sup>14</sup> 248, I. 2, 4.

<sup>5</sup> 253.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

*Tullus Hostilius.*

**160.** Numae<sup>1</sup> successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestiterat.<sup>2</sup> Rex<sup>3</sup> creatus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis<sup>4</sup> regnasset,<sup>5</sup> fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.<sup>6</sup>

*Ancus Marcius.*

**161.** Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo<sup>7</sup> similis, Latinos bello domuit,<sup>8</sup> urbem ampliavit, et nova ei<sup>9</sup> moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus<sup>10</sup> aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.<sup>11</sup>

*Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.*

**162.** Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarati filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquinii accepit, aliquando Romam<sup>12</sup> profectus<sup>13</sup> erat.

**163.** Quum Romae<sup>14</sup> commoraretur,<sup>5</sup> Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem<sup>15</sup> reliquit. Sed is pupillis<sup>1</sup> regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios ad-

<sup>1</sup> 386.<sup>2</sup> 264, 2.<sup>3</sup> 362, 3.<sup>4</sup> 378, 1.<sup>5</sup> 518, II.<sup>6</sup> 269.<sup>7</sup> 391.<sup>8</sup> 252.<sup>9</sup> 284, II. 1.<sup>10</sup> 442, 1<sup>11</sup> 295, 3.<sup>12</sup> 379.<sup>13</sup> 232.<sup>14</sup> 421, II.<sup>15</sup> 373.

dedit, qui minorum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus<sup>1</sup> adeptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus<sup>2</sup> triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit;<sup>3</sup> Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios,<sup>4</sup> quibus<sup>5</sup> regnum eruperat, occisus est.

*Servius Tullius.*

**164.** Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivam tamen et famulam. Quum adolevisset,<sup>6</sup> rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

**165.** Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil de superiore<sup>7</sup> parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalescisset,<sup>8</sup> Servio Tullio obediret.<sup>9</sup>* Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.<sup>10</sup> Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

**166.** Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui<sup>1</sup> Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum<sup>11</sup> rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in via jacens,<sup>12</sup> carpentum agere jussit.

*Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.*

**167.** Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus<sup>13</sup> meruit. Bello<sup>14</sup> tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

|                          |                          |                       |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> 386.        | <sup>6</sup> 518, II.    | <sup>11</sup> 379, 3. |
| <sup>2</sup> 442, 1.     | <sup>7</sup> 163, 3.     | <sup>12</sup> 577.    |
| <sup>3</sup> 253, 1.     | <sup>8</sup> 533, 4.     | <sup>13</sup> 414, 4. |
| <sup>4</sup> 414, 5, 1). | <sup>9</sup> 492, 2.     | <sup>14</sup> 429.    |
| <sup>5</sup> 386, 2.     | <sup>10</sup> 248, I. 1. |                       |



lōrum vicit.<sup>1</sup> Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,<sup>2</sup> urbem Latii, imperium perdīdit.

**168.** Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliūque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,<sup>3</sup> populōque persuasērunt,<sup>4</sup> ut ei portas urbis clauderet.<sup>5</sup> Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxōre et liberis suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

---

### PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,  
264 B. C.

#### *Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.*

**169.** Tarquinio expulso,<sup>6</sup> consules coepere<sup>7</sup> pro uno rege duo creare, ut, si unus malus esset,<sup>8</sup> alter eum coerceret.<sup>9</sup> Annum iis imperium tributum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur.<sup>9</sup> Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus<sup>10</sup> libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus. Sed Collatino<sup>11</sup> paulo post dignitas sublata est.<sup>12</sup> Placuerat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae maneret.<sup>13</sup> Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migravit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.<sup>14</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> 253, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 468.

<sup>3</sup> 234.

<sup>4</sup> 252.

<sup>5</sup> 402, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 235, 297.

<sup>8</sup> 509.

<sup>9</sup> 491.

<sup>10</sup> 163, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 386.

<sup>12</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 492.

<sup>14</sup> 294.

aedificavit.  
 atii, impe-  
 nonnulli in  
 sērunt,<sup>4</sup> ut  
 qui civitā-  
 nit. Fugit  
 septem re-  
 quattuor.

**170.** Commōvit<sup>1</sup> bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquiniū filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.<sup>2</sup> Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.<sup>3</sup> Valerius Publicōla Sparium Lucretium, collēgam<sup>4</sup> sibi<sup>4</sup> fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,<sup>5</sup> Publicōla Horatium Pulvillan sibi collēgam sumpsit.<sup>6</sup> Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

*War with Porsena, 508 B. C.*

UESTS.

T PUNIC WAR,

in.

<sup>7</sup> pro uno  
 eum coēr-  
 t, nē per  
 ur.<sup>9</sup> Fuē-  
 les Lucius  
 et Tarqui-  
 dignitas  
 quiniōrum  
 atrimonio  
 us Publi-

**171.** Secundo quoque anno itērū Tarquinius bellum Romānis intulit,<sup>7</sup> Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.<sup>8</sup> In illo bello Horatius Coeles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons<sup>9</sup> a tergo ruptus esset.<sup>10</sup> Tum se cum armis in Tibērim<sup>11</sup> conjecit, et ad suos transnavit.

**172.** Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevola, juvenis fortis animi, in castra hostium se contulit eo consilio,<sup>12</sup> ut regē occidēret.<sup>13</sup> At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfecit. Tum a regis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis<sup>14</sup> terrēret,<sup>15</sup> dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.<sup>16</sup> Hoc facinus rex miratus juvenem dimisit<sup>16</sup> incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium referens, ait,<sup>17</sup> *trecentos alios juvenes in eum conjurasse.*<sup>18</sup> Hac re territus Porsēna

<sup>1</sup> 252, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 248, I. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 373.

<sup>4</sup> 384.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 248, I. 4.

<sup>7</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 10, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 522, II.

<sup>11</sup> 85, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 114, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 492.

<sup>14</sup> 580.

<sup>15</sup> 518, II.

<sup>16</sup> 248, I. 2.

<sup>17</sup> 297, II.

<sup>18</sup> 231.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum<sup>1</sup> se contūlit, ibique privātus consenuit.<sup>2</sup>

*Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.*

**173.** Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,<sup>3</sup> popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.<sup>4</sup> Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem<sup>5</sup> amnem<sup>6</sup> secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam miserunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.<sup>7</sup> Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.<sup>8</sup> Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.<sup>7</sup>

*Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.*

**174.** Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus<sup>9</sup> fieri coepit. Quare urbe<sup>10</sup> expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux<sup>11</sup> exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae<sup>12</sup> parcēret.<sup>8</sup> Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;<sup>13</sup> quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.<sup>8</sup> Quo facto<sup>14</sup> a Volseis ut proditor occīsus<sup>9</sup> esse dicitur.

<sup>1</sup> 379.

<sup>2</sup> 281, I. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 580.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>5</sup> 61, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 106, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 500.

<sup>8</sup> 494.

<sup>9</sup> 547, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 425.

<sup>11</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 385.

<sup>13</sup> 463, II.

<sup>14</sup> 431, 2, (3).

Tuscūlum<sup>1</sup>

os,<sup>2</sup> popūlus  
et militiā  
urbem reli-  
n<sup>3</sup> secessit.  
nisērunt ad  
s inter alia  
ni corpōris;  
ret.<sup>4</sup> Tum  
adversum

eges, Caius  
m Coriōlis,  
it. Quare  
nōrum hos-  
s Romānos  
ium urbis  
ibus flecti  
uria mater  
s quarum  
emovēret.<sup>5</sup>  
dicitur.

(3).

*The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.*

**175.** Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,<sup>1</sup> familia Fabiōrum sola<sup>2</sup> hoc bellum susceperunt. Profecti<sup>3</sup> sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce<sup>4</sup> Fabio consule.<sup>5</sup> Quum saepe hostes vicissent,<sup>1</sup> apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo<sup>6</sup> usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto<sup>7</sup> omnes perierunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibalem prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.

*Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.*

**176.** Galli Senones ad urbem venerunt, Romanos apud flumen Alliam vicerunt, et urbem etiam occupaverunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame<sup>8</sup> laborabat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro<sup>9</sup> emerent,<sup>10</sup> quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superavit.

*Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.*

**177.** Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario<sup>11</sup> trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximia corpōris magnitudine<sup>12</sup> fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. Titus Manlius,

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>5</sup> 363.<sup>9</sup> 416.<sup>2</sup> 149.<sup>6</sup> 419, I.<sup>10</sup> 494.<sup>3</sup> 282.<sup>7</sup> 577.<sup>11</sup> 422, 1, 2).<sup>4</sup> 430, 431.<sup>8</sup> 414, 2.<sup>12</sup> 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque<sup>1</sup> aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquātī* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.<sup>2</sup>

*Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.*

**178.** Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt<sup>3</sup> cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui<sup>4</sup> quin negotii ejusdam causā Romam redīret,<sup>5</sup> praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.<sup>6</sup> Sed ille occasiōnem nactus<sup>7</sup> felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capitis<sup>8</sup> damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,<sup>9</sup> et ingenti favōre<sup>10</sup> militum et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta<sup>11</sup> est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.<sup>12</sup>

*The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.*

**179.** Duobus annis<sup>13</sup> post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Fureūlas Caudinas Romānos pellexit<sup>14</sup> in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum<sup>15</sup> putaret.<sup>16</sup> Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

<sup>1</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>2</sup> 332, I. 2).

<sup>3</sup> 248, I. 5.

<sup>4</sup> 453.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.

<sup>6</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 282.

<sup>8</sup> 410, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 253.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>11</sup> 286, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 494.

<sup>13</sup> 418.

<sup>14</sup> 273, I. 2.

<sup>15</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 374, 4; 525.

Roma  
ut ben  
improb  
deniqu  
rati su

18  
tum e  
Ili Py  
popose  
Roman  
est con  
quam  
duci, t  
que? a

18  
rum v  
per nos  
cepit,  
qui in  
et truce  
coelum  
viris<sup>11</sup>

18  
ignēqu  
Praene  
Mox te  
Campa

Gallum  
ornatus  
appellati

*Romanorum vires frangerentur,<sup>1</sup> aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur.* Pontius utrumque<sup>2</sup> consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annorum superati sunt.

*War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.*

a Samni-  
nore die-  
am causam  
ano, ma-  
ne pug-  
nasionem  
it. Ob  
At ille in  
et populi  
arta<sup>11</sup> est

**180.** Devictis Samnitibus,<sup>3</sup> Tarentinis bellum indictum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent.<sup>4</sup> Ii Pyrrhum, Epiri regem, contra Romanos auxilium poposcerunt.<sup>5</sup> Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste pugnaverunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus. Ille, quam exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset,<sup>6</sup> jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent<sup>7</sup> Pyrrho, quaecumque<sup>8</sup> a Romanis agerentur.<sup>9</sup>

B. C.—The

Spurius  
gerabant.  
s inducti  
lexit<sup>14</sup> in  
Pontius  
um<sup>16</sup> pu-  
esse, ut

**181.** Pugnā commissā,<sup>3</sup> Pyrrhus auxilio elephantorum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo<sup>9</sup> honore<sup>10</sup> tractavit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere videret,<sup>9</sup> tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talibus viris<sup>11</sup> brevi orbem<sup>12</sup> terrarum subigērem.*”<sup>11</sup>

**182.** Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro igneque vastavit; Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad Praeneste<sup>13</sup> venit, milliario<sup>14</sup> ab urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrore exercitus,<sup>16</sup> qui cum consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de captivis

<sup>1</sup> 491.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 503, 2, 2); 510.

<sup>2</sup> 149, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>12</sup> 106, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 431, 2, (1).

<sup>8</sup> 527.

<sup>13</sup> 379, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>9</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 254; 280.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 396, II.

2.

525.

redimendis<sup>1</sup> missi<sup>2</sup> honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,<sup>3</sup> si ad se transiret;<sup>4</sup> sed a Fabricio contemptus<sup>5</sup> est. —

**183.** Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,<sup>6</sup> legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret<sup>7</sup> eam conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae quam armis occupaverat, retineret.<sup>8</sup> Romani responderunt, eum eum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italia recessisset.<sup>9</sup> Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,<sup>10</sup> respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*<sup>11</sup>

**184.** In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantum interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,<sup>12</sup> si munus sibi daretur.<sup>4</sup> Hunc Fabricius vincitum reduci jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: "*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*" Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,<sup>13</sup> a Tarento recessit.

<sup>1</sup> 566, II.; 580.

<sup>2</sup> 577.

<sup>3</sup> 494.

<sup>4</sup> 509.

<sup>5</sup> 275, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 500, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 495, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 533, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 525.

<sup>11</sup> 542, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>13</sup> 279.

condit  
jecerunt  
qui m  
runt.  
gereban  
nelio  
Cartha  
ordēcin  
occidit

est tra  
nā nav  
navibu  
Quum  
liis vic  
ginta d  
Cartha  
quum  
nollet  
auxiliu

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

*First Punic War, 264 B. C.*

**185.** Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,<sup>1</sup> regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulā occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,<sup>2</sup> mari<sup>3</sup> dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,<sup>4</sup> triginta naves occupavit, quattuordēcim mersit,<sup>5</sup> septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

*First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.*

**186.** Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,<sup>6</sup> Poenos in pluribus<sup>7</sup> proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim<sup>8</sup> hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt.<sup>9</sup> Quam<sup>10</sup> quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet<sup>11</sup> nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Ii Xanthippum

<sup>1</sup> 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).    <sup>5</sup> 248, I. 1, foot-note.    <sup>9</sup> 252, 4; 234.  
<sup>2</sup> 431.    <sup>6</sup> 518, II.    <sup>10</sup> 453.  
<sup>3</sup> 422, 1.    <sup>7</sup> 165, 1.    <sup>11</sup> 518.  
<sup>4</sup> 253, 2.    <sup>8</sup> 85, 2.

t; capti-  
 ubricium,  
 i sui pro-  
 temptus'  
 um admi-  
 estantissi-  
 tione, ut  
 upaverat,  
 Romānis  
 t.° Cineas  
 ualis ipsi  
 vidisse."  
 s est, ele-  
 esa sunt.  
 Fabricius  
 rri nocte  
 urum,<sup>12</sup> si  
 m reduci  
 m dixisse  
 honestate,  
 post Pyr-  
 essit.

1.  
 2.



misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est.

**187.** Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit.<sup>1</sup> Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,<sup>2</sup> Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficisceretur,<sup>3</sup> et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse<sup>4</sup> Romānum esse ex illū die, quū<sup>5</sup> in potestatem Poenōrum venisset.<sup>6</sup>* Tum Romānis suasit,<sup>7</sup> ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere:<sup>8</sup> tanti<sup>10</sup> non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,<sup>9</sup> redderentur.<sup>11</sup>* Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.<sup>12</sup>

*End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.*

**188.** Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navale commissum est contra Lilybacum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,<sup>13</sup> triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredcēim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tributa<sup>14</sup> est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,<sup>15</sup> Sardinia, et ceteris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 270.

<sup>2</sup> 518, H.

<sup>3</sup> 492, 2; 374, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 234.

<sup>5</sup> 426.

<sup>6</sup> 531.

<sup>7</sup> 269.

<sup>8</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 530, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 402, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 275, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 273, III. mergo.

<sup>14</sup> 273, H.

<sup>15</sup> 454, 1.

per  
Han  
odiu  
vices  
mān  
per  
quur  
misē  
socio  
thagi  
Rom

Hunn  
b

**11.**  
lieto,  
octog  
tem e  
gāres  
occur  
num  
castra  
Trebi  
se Ha  
Flami

*Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.*

**189.** Paulo<sup>1</sup> post Puniceum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater<sup>2</sup> Hamilcar novem annos<sup>3</sup> natum aris<sup>4</sup> admoverat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.<sup>5</sup> Illic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis<sup>6</sup> amicum, oppugnare aggressus est.<sup>7</sup> Huic Romani per legatos denunciaverunt, ut bello<sup>8</sup> abstineret.<sup>9</sup> Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,<sup>10</sup> Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur<sup>6</sup> Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.<sup>11</sup> Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixerunt.

*Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimenus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.*

**190.** Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relicto,<sup>12</sup> Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus<sup>13</sup> ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,<sup>12</sup> in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus confligit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.<sup>14</sup> Multi populi se Hannibali dederunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimenum lacum superat.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 418.

<sup>6</sup> 391.

<sup>11</sup> 492.

<sup>2</sup> 447.

<sup>7</sup> 282, gradior.

<sup>12</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>3</sup> 378.

<sup>8</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 386.

<sup>9</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>14</sup> 467, III.

<sup>5</sup> 491.

<sup>10</sup> 518.

belio vicit.

niensibus  
gulum ro-  
n captivo-  
ret. Ille  
a dixit, se  
potestatem  
ne pacem  
tot casibus  
anti<sup>10</sup> non  
et paucos,  
Haec sen-  
crudelissi-

Postumio  
magnum  
cum, pro-  
ginta tres  
i quinque  
tredécim  
cem peti-  
nanorum,  
Poeni  
Italiam  
spaniam,

mergo.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

**191.** Quingentesīmo duodequadragesīmo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae<sup>1</sup> impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consūles victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatōres triginta capti aut occīsi;<sup>2</sup> militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti perierunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servi, quod<sup>3</sup> nunquam ante factum,<sup>3</sup> manumissi et milites facti sunt.

**192.** Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitatēs, quae Romānis<sup>4</sup> paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulerunt.<sup>5</sup> Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent;<sup>6</sup> responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armāti capi potuissent.*<sup>7</sup> Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus<sup>8</sup> equitum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.<sup>9</sup> Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat<sup>10</sup> cum magno exercītu, a duōbus Scipionibus vincitur,<sup>11</sup> perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

**193.** In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.<sup>12</sup> Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

<sup>1</sup> 399, 2.<sup>2</sup> 460, 3.<sup>3</sup> 445, 7.<sup>4</sup> 385.<sup>5</sup> 292, 2.<sup>6</sup> 492.<sup>7</sup> 500, 2.<sup>8</sup> 386, 2.<sup>9</sup> 248, I. 1.<sup>10</sup> 269.<sup>11</sup> 467, III.<sup>12</sup> 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam<sup>1</sup> misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus<sup>2</sup> Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitatēs in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,<sup>3</sup> cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

**194.** Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.<sup>4</sup> Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Camnensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,<sup>5</sup> auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,<sup>6</sup> quā venit, Carthagīnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,<sup>7</sup> quos ab Hispānis acceperant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitatēs ad eum uno animo<sup>8</sup> transiērunt.

**195.** Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospere pugnāt, totumque ejus exercitum delet.<sup>9</sup> Secundo proelio undecim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor milibus et quingentis militibus. Quā<sup>10</sup> re audītā,<sup>2</sup> omnis fere Italia Hannibālem deserit. Ipse a Carthaginiensibus in Africam redire jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

<sup>1</sup> 379.<sup>5</sup> 577.<sup>8</sup> 414, 3.<sup>2</sup> 282.<sup>6</sup> 426.<sup>9</sup> 266, I.<sup>3</sup> 431, 2, (3).<sup>7</sup> 70, 2.<sup>10</sup> 453.<sup>4</sup> 166.

nti quin-

anno post

aius Te-

Quam-

ter vinei

ens, apud

pugnāvit;

c. In eā

es triginta

, equitum

ntis malis

nātus est.

si et mili-

civitātes,

transtulē-

s redimē-

non esse

os omnes

modios au-

manibus<sup>8</sup>

Interea

bi reman-

nibus vin-

te millia

Marcellus

eni occu-

l.

; II. 5.

*Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.*

**196.** Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in qua peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educabant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,<sup>1</sup> ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accepit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam<sup>2</sup> coeperat.

*War with Philip.—Cynosephalae, 197 B. C.*

**197.** Finito Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superatus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flamini apud Cynosephalas, paxque ei data est.

*War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.*

**198.** Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis paratis. Dux Romanorum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petebat. Cui<sup>3</sup> Romani eam praestare noluerunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romanis dederet.<sup>4</sup> Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superavit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occidit. Equitatus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dederunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Ille, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,<sup>5</sup> cum ingenti pompa Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis;<sup>6</sup> nam sedecim remorum ordines

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>3</sup> 453.<sup>6</sup> 431, 2, (3).<sup>2</sup> 427, 3.<sup>4</sup> 495, 3.<sup>6</sup> 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime<sup>1</sup> in curru aureo, duobus filiis utroque latere<sup>2</sup> adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

*Third Punic War, 149 B. C.*

**199.** Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecerunt, et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclare gesta sunt per Scipionem,<sup>3</sup> Scipionis Africani nepotem, qui tribunus<sup>4</sup> in Africā militabat.

**200.** Quum jam magnum esset Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant, consul est creatus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civibus acerrime<sup>5</sup> defensam<sup>7</sup> cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscabant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, deleta est. Scipio nomen Africani junioris<sup>6</sup> accepit.

<sup>1</sup> 305; 164.

<sup>4</sup> 363.

<sup>7</sup> 578, IV.

<sup>2</sup> 422, I.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.

<sup>6</sup> 168, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 414, 5, 1).

<sup>6</sup> 305; 163, 1.

## PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH, 31 B. C.

*Numantia taken, 133 B. C.*

**201.** Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus<sup>1</sup> ab his Quintus Pompeius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem eum iis fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus jussit<sup>2</sup> infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africanus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignavum et corruptum correxit;<sup>3</sup> tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit, partim in ditionem accepit. Postrimo ipsam Numantiam fame ad ditionem coegit, urbemque evertit; reliquam<sup>4</sup> provinciam in fidem accepit.

*Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.*

**202.** Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,<sup>5</sup> Marius ei<sup>6</sup> hunc honorem eripere conatus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italia morabatur,<sup>7</sup> cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum<sup>8</sup> interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romae utcumque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatem coegit, ut pacem a

<sup>1</sup> 460, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 441, 6.

<sup>7</sup> 468.

<sup>2</sup> 463, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.

<sup>6</sup> 587, I. 5.

<sup>3</sup> 260, 1, 1).

<sup>8</sup> 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,<sup>1</sup> et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finibus<sup>2</sup> contentus esset.

*Civil War, continued.*

**203.** Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,<sup>3</sup> Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,<sup>4</sup> bellum in Italiā repararunt,<sup>5</sup> et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripserunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulserunt.<sup>6</sup> Uniusversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.<sup>7</sup> Sulla in Italiam trajecit, hostium exercitus vicit,<sup>8</sup> mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede<sup>9</sup> et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,<sup>9</sup> qui se dediderant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit.<sup>10</sup> Tum de Mithridate triumphavit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociale dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatores fere ducentos consumpserunt.<sup>11</sup>

*War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.*

**204.** Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commotum<sup>12</sup> est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatores, ducibus<sup>13</sup> Spartaco, Crixo, et Oenomaio, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae<sup>14</sup> erat, effugerunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

<sup>1</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>3</sup> 467, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 398, 4.

<sup>5</sup> 234.

<sup>6</sup> 280; 254, 5.

<sup>7</sup> 253, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>9</sup> 441.

<sup>10</sup> 248, I. 3.

<sup>11</sup> 248, I. 4.

<sup>12</sup> 270.

<sup>13</sup> 430, 431.

<sup>14</sup> 421, II.



quam Hannibal, movērunt.<sup>1</sup> Nam contraxērunt<sup>2</sup> exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno<sup>3</sup> huic bello finis est impositus.

*Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.*

**205.** Per illa tempōra pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,<sup>4</sup> toto orbe<sup>5</sup> terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.<sup>6</sup> Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio deerētum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confēcit. Mox ei delātum<sup>7</sup> bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo<sup>8</sup> suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit<sup>9</sup> cum uxōre et duobus comitibus,<sup>10</sup> neque<sup>11</sup> multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,<sup>12</sup> venēnum hausit.<sup>13</sup> Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis<sup>14</sup> sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

*Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.*

**206.** Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

<sup>1</sup> 270.<sup>2</sup> 273, 1.<sup>3</sup> 426.<sup>4</sup> 531.<sup>5</sup> 432, 1-15.<sup>6</sup> 494.<sup>7</sup> 292, 2; 460, 3.<sup>8</sup> 453; 431, 2, (3).<sup>9</sup> 279.<sup>10</sup> 70.<sup>11</sup> 587, I, 2.<sup>12</sup> 279, ago.<sup>13</sup> 284, II.<sup>14</sup> 378, 1.

su  
po  
Tu  
Mi  
con  
chū  
nen  
Hie  
cim  
His  
triu  
Tig  
gen  
tem

2  
nio c  
gesin  
vir, s  
ravit  
A Ci  
in ca  
Catil

20  
quinte  
factus

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte<sup>1</sup> regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro,<sup>2</sup> Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatem tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae<sup>3</sup> civitatem, libertate<sup>2</sup> donavit, quod regem Tigranem non recepisset.<sup>4</sup> Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His<sup>5</sup> gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis curram ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

*Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.*

**207.** Marco Tullio Cicerone<sup>6</sup> oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita<sup>7</sup> sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam<sup>8</sup> patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe<sup>9</sup> expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

*Caesar Consul, 59 B. C. : in Gaul, 58 B. C.*

**208.** Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,<sup>10</sup> semper vincendo<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 425, 2, 2).

<sup>2</sup> 384, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 391.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>5</sup> 414.

<sup>6</sup> 430, 431.

<sup>7</sup> 580.

<sup>8</sup> 565, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 425.

<sup>10</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 566, I.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.<sup>1</sup> Domuit<sup>2</sup> autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,<sup>3</sup> quibus<sup>4</sup> ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognitum<sup>5</sup> erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

*Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.*

**209.** Bellum civile successit,<sup>1</sup> quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere altērum consulātum; quem<sup>6</sup> quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,<sup>7</sup> contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregātos<sup>8</sup> habēbat, infesto exercitū<sup>9</sup> Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,<sup>10</sup> et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuum urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.  
—Death of Pompey.*

**210.** Inde Hispanias petiit,<sup>11</sup> ibique Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit<sup>12</sup> tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;<sup>13</sup> dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsālum ingentibus utrinque copiis<sup>14</sup> com-

<sup>1</sup> 248, I. 2, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 262.

<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 391.

<sup>5</sup> 573.

<sup>6</sup> 453.

<sup>7</sup> 518.

<sup>8</sup> 388, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>10</sup> 463, I.

<sup>11</sup> 234.

<sup>12</sup> 273, III.

<sup>13</sup> 293.

<sup>14</sup> 414.

missis dimicaverunt. Nunquam adhuc Romanae copiae majores neque melioribus ducibus<sup>1</sup> conveniant. Pugnatum est<sup>2</sup> ingenti contentione,<sup>3</sup> victusque ad postrimum Pompaeus, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugatus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor<sup>4</sup> a senatu datus fuerat, acciperet<sup>5</sup> auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam secutus,<sup>6</sup> occidit Pompeium, caput ejus et anulum Caesari misit. Quo<sup>7</sup> conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse<sup>8</sup> dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et generi quondam<sup>9</sup> sui.

*Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.*

**211.** Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parare voluit, qua de causa regi bellum illatum<sup>10</sup> est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea. Caesar, Alexandria<sup>11</sup> potitus, regnum Cleopatrae dedit.<sup>12</sup> Tum inde profectus<sup>13</sup> Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecutus, bellisque<sup>14</sup> civilibus toto terrarum orbe<sup>15</sup> compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius<sup>16</sup> agere coepisset,<sup>17</sup> conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romanis. Praecipui fuerunt inter conjuratos<sup>18</sup> Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuerat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

<sup>1</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 362.

<sup>5</sup> 491.

<sup>6</sup> 282.

<sup>7</sup> 453; 431, 2, (3).

<sup>8</sup> 279.

<sup>9</sup> 582, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 419.

<sup>12</sup> 264.

<sup>13</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>15</sup> 444, 1 & 4.

<sup>16</sup> 297.

<sup>17</sup> 575; 262, 2.

omuit<sup>1</sup>  
e inter  
m est.  
um ne  
Germā-  
proeliis

nominis  
rediens,  
quum  
est a  
tibus, in  
ano, ubi  
Romam  
e omnis  
tracciam  
em parā-  
ecit.

43 B. C.

legiones  
n ipsum  
evāsit<sup>12</sup>  
equi no-  
ncere, et  
in Thes-  
s<sup>14</sup> com-

II.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—  
Death of Cicero.*

**212.** Interfecto Caesare, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favēbat Caesaris percussoribus,<sup>1</sup> Antonius consul a Caesaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata re publica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis<sup>2</sup> iudicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari<sup>3</sup> magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,<sup>4</sup> ut sibi, juveni viginti annorum, consulatus daretur.<sup>5</sup> Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatunque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.<sup>6</sup>

*Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.*

**213.** Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt.<sup>7</sup> Profecti<sup>8</sup> contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt.<sup>9</sup> Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit<sup>10</sup> tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepserat, victam<sup>11</sup> interfecerunt. Tum victores rem publicam ita inter se diviserunt,<sup>12</sup> ut Octavia-

<sup>1</sup> 385.

<sup>2</sup> 362.

<sup>3</sup> 390, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 269, torqueo.

<sup>5</sup> 492, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 270.

<sup>8</sup> 439.

<sup>9</sup> 463, II.

<sup>10</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 579.

<sup>12</sup> 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :<sup>1</sup> Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam acciperet.

*Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.*

**214.** Paulo<sup>2</sup> post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxorem duxit. Ab hac incitatus ingens bellum commovit, dum Cleopātra cupiditate muliebri optat Romae regnare. Victus est ab Augusto navali pugna clara et illustri apud Actium, qui<sup>3</sup> locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperatis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transirent,<sup>4</sup> se ipse interemit.<sup>5</sup> Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admisit, et veneno ejus exstincta<sup>6</sup> est. Ita bellis toto orbe<sup>7</sup> confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuerat. Ex eo inde tempore rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annis<sup>8</sup> cum Antonio et Lepido tenuerat. Ita ab initio principatus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuere.

<sup>1</sup> 494.

<sup>2</sup> 418.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 8.

<sup>4</sup> 518.

<sup>5</sup> 279, cmo.

<sup>6</sup> 275, stinguo.

<sup>7</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>8</sup> 378, 1.

## GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs.*—287–301.

### PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

*Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.*

**215.** Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,<sup>1</sup> et armatis septingentis millibus<sup>2</sup> hominum Scythiam<sup>3</sup> ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,<sup>4</sup> metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,<sup>5</sup> amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,<sup>6</sup> hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigere<sup>7</sup> in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim<sup>8</sup> praefecit et Artaphernen;<sup>9</sup> hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitum dedit.

*Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.*

**216.** Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxerunt.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>3</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 518, II.

<sup>5</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 85, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus<sup>1</sup> auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille<sup>2</sup> misit militem. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt: quae<sup>3</sup> manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque<sup>4</sup> idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero<sup>5</sup> copiarum suarum, confluere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem perditum centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto<sup>6</sup> plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint;<sup>7</sup> adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quam pugnam nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

*Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.*

**217.** Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,<sup>8</sup> filius ejus Xerxes Europam<sup>9</sup> cum tantis copiis invasit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium<sup>10</sup> longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium perditum, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus<sup>11</sup> de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,<sup>12</sup> propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,<sup>13</sup> quidnam facerent<sup>14</sup> de rebus suis.

<sup>1</sup> 390.

<sup>2</sup> 178.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 8.

<sup>4</sup> 422, 1, 2).

<sup>5</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>6</sup> 418.

<sup>7</sup> 234; 482, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 518.

<sup>9</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 401.

<sup>11</sup> 453.

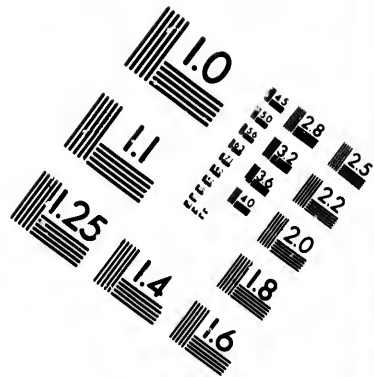
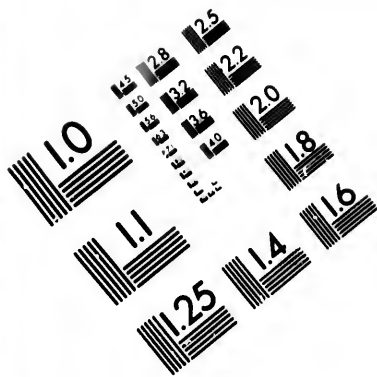
<sup>12</sup> 549, 4.

<sup>13</sup> 569.

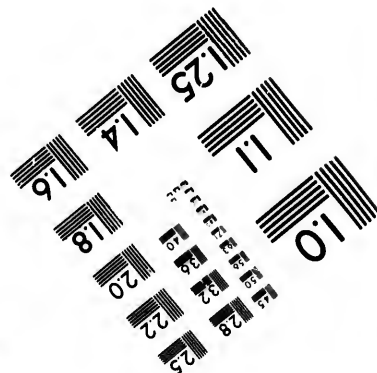
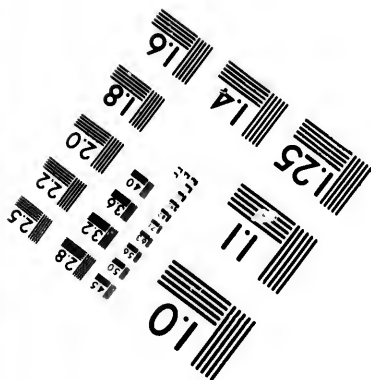
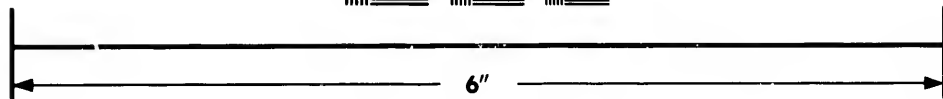
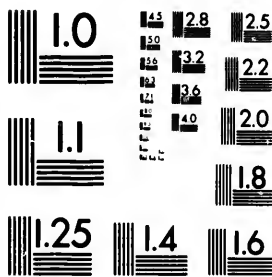
<sup>14</sup> 525.







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5 2.8 2.5  
3.6 3.2  
4.5 2.2  
5.0 2.0  
1.8

11  
01  
01  
57

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.<sup>1</sup> Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent :<sup>2</sup> eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trirēmes : suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamīna,<sup>3</sup> partim Troezēna, deportant ; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,<sup>4</sup> ac sacra procuranda<sup>5</sup> tradunt ; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

*Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.*

**218.** Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicēbat, et in terrā dimicari<sup>6</sup> magis placēbat. Itaque missi sunt delecti<sup>7</sup> cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,<sup>8</sup> longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim<sup>9</sup> hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.<sup>10</sup> At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,<sup>11</sup> in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflictit :<sup>12</sup> angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudīne circumirētur.<sup>13</sup> Hinc etsi pari proelio<sup>14</sup> discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi<sup>15</sup> manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,<sup>16</sup> ancipiti premerentur<sup>17</sup> periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,<sup>18</sup> et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamīna, classem suam constituerent.

<sup>1</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 495, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 93, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 429.

<sup>5</sup> 578, V.

<sup>6</sup> 549.

<sup>7</sup> 575.

<sup>8</sup> 500, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 85, 2 ; 88, 3.

<sup>10</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 397, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 248, I. 1

<sup>13</sup> 491.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 509.

<sup>17</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>18</sup> 495, 2.

*Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.*

**219.** At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnātis, protinus accessit astu,<sup>1</sup> idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi<sup>2</sup> hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedērent,<sup>3</sup> moenibusque se defendērent; Themistocles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse<sup>4</sup> aiēbat,<sup>5</sup> dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae<sup>6</sup> imperii praeerat, fore<sup>7</sup> affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,<sup>8</sup> movēret,<sup>9</sup> noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,<sup>10</sup> ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui<sup>11</sup> si discessissent,<sup>12</sup> majōre cum labōre, et longinquiore tempore bellum confectūrum,<sup>13</sup> quum singūlos consecrari cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.<sup>14</sup> Hae re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi<sup>15</sup> loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari<sup>16</sup> conflixit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuērit.<sup>17</sup> Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistocelis, quam armis Graeciae.

*Xerxes flies back into Asia.*

**220.** Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his<sup>18</sup> opprimere

<sup>1</sup> 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.<sup>7</sup> 297, III. 2.<sup>13</sup> 545, 3.<sup>2</sup> 165, 441.<sup>8</sup> 527.<sup>14</sup> 495.<sup>3</sup> 492, 2; 461, 3.<sup>9</sup> 518.<sup>16</sup> 391.<sup>4</sup> 289.<sup>10</sup> 453, 5.<sup>18</sup> 422, 1, 1).<sup>5</sup> 297, II. 1.<sup>11</sup> 453.<sup>17</sup> 482, 2.<sup>6</sup> 386.<sup>12</sup> 509.<sup>18</sup> 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,<sup>1</sup> certiorē eum fecit, id agi,<sup>2</sup> ut pons,<sup>3</sup> quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur,<sup>4</sup> ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur. Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superatum,<sup>5</sup> sed conservatum iudicavit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberata est.

*Battles of Plataea and Mycaea, 479 B. C.*

**221.** Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugerat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērū, apud Plataeas fuderunt:<sup>6</sup> quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,<sup>7</sup> Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navali proelio superati sunt. Jamque omnibus pacatis, Athenienses belli damna reparare coeperunt.<sup>8</sup>

---

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,  
360 B. C.

*The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.*

**222.** Hoc bellum, quo<sup>9</sup> nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocabant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,<sup>10</sup> ultionis tempus expectantes intra moenia se

---

<sup>1</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 551, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 495, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 279.

<sup>7</sup> 280.

<sup>8</sup> 297.

<sup>9</sup> 417.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 2.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,<sup>1</sup> aut in proditionis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navali proelio dimicatum est.<sup>2</sup> Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures<sup>3</sup> annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos<sup>4</sup> servavērunt.

*Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.*

· 223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,<sup>5</sup> Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.<sup>6</sup> Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri<sup>7</sup> essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte<sup>8</sup> pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum<sup>9</sup> circumdatis, incōlas etiam marinis comitatibus<sup>10</sup> interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti<sup>11</sup> Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.<sup>12</sup> Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxilium partim in Graeciā, partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca<sup>13</sup> occupat. Duobus deinde proeliis vic-

<sup>1</sup> 491.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 378.

<sup>5</sup> 286, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 292; 467, III.

<sup>7</sup> 390.

<sup>8</sup> 414, 3; 705, II.

<sup>9</sup> 396, V.

<sup>10</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 279.

<sup>12</sup> 276, III.

<sup>13</sup> 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidiōne liberavit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

*Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.*

**224.** Alcibiades summā curā<sup>2</sup> classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,<sup>3</sup> ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent;<sup>4</sup> victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amiserant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā<sup>5</sup> fuerant usi. Inde praedā<sup>6</sup> onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venerunt.

*Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.*

**225.** Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae prioris<sup>7</sup> erexit. Aucti<sup>8</sup> igitur viribus<sup>9</sup> Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,<sup>10</sup> dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.<sup>11</sup> Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

<sup>1</sup> 425, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 294.

<sup>4</sup> 494.

<sup>5</sup> 419, I.

<sup>6</sup> 419, III.

<sup>7</sup> 166.

<sup>8</sup> 269.

<sup>9</sup> 429.

<sup>10</sup> 282.

<sup>11</sup> 235.

Ath  
Alci  
belli

nat;  
milit  
sunt.  
tandē  
creitu  
erat,  
bellum  
tus in

Athen

22

tātem.  
multis  
nonnu  
incend  
se pas  
pacem  
chia d  
lica tr  
His le  
Trigin  
niis<sup>9</sup> e  
exercē



Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādīs locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortunā victos<sup>1</sup> arbitantes.

*Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.*

**226.** Itaque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus<sup>2</sup> exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numerus militum expleretur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itaque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum<sup>3</sup> exierat,<sup>4</sup> ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclinata est.

*Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.*

**227.** Lysander Athēnas navigavit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdatam, fame<sup>5</sup> urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivere. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,<sup>6</sup> urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,<sup>6</sup> Spartāni negarunt, se passuros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;<sup>7</sup> pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,<sup>8</sup> navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectores, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectores rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis<sup>9</sup> et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

<sup>1</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 569.

<sup>4</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 495, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 509.

<sup>9</sup> 384.

*Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.*

**228.** Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenent Athēnas, Thrasybulus Phyle<sup>1</sup> confugit, quod<sup>2</sup> est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,<sup>3</sup> quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,<sup>4</sup> Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit<sup>5</sup> Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.<sup>6</sup>

*Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinea, 362 B. C.*

**229.** Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.<sup>7</sup> Hujus casu aliquantum<sup>8</sup> retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā<sup>9</sup> excesserunt, quam<sup>10</sup> hostes profligarunt.<sup>11</sup> At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili<sup>12</sup> in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,<sup>13</sup> animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse<sup>14</sup> Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "*Satis,*" inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

<sup>1</sup> 43, 379.<sup>2</sup> 445, 4.<sup>3</sup> 518, II.<sup>4</sup> 295, 3.<sup>5</sup> 280.<sup>6</sup> 163, 1.<sup>7</sup> 254, 5.<sup>8</sup> 335, 4.<sup>9</sup> 434, 1.<sup>10</sup> 523, 2, 2).<sup>11</sup> 234.<sup>12</sup> 87, II. 1.<sup>13</sup> 533, 3.<sup>14</sup> 549.

FROM

Dec

2

nunq  
mino  
ciae,  
perio.  
sed in  
effund  
versal  
antea  
trienn  
praest  
Gracc

23

nation  
bem a  
fructu  
Thrac  
fratres  
cem ?  
bellun  
que sp

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

*Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.*

**230.** Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,<sup>1</sup> quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae<sup>2</sup> caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo alieno paruerunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum redditus publicos effundebant, frequentiusque in theatris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret;<sup>3</sup> et Philippus, obses triennio<sup>4</sup> Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

*Extension of Philip's power.*

**231.** Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,<sup>5</sup> Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praeda<sup>6</sup> ingenti fruitur. Inde auraria in Thessalia, argenti metalla in Thracia occupat. His ita gestis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraeciae, disceptationum suarum iudicem<sup>7</sup> eligerent.<sup>8</sup> Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu<sup>9</sup> supervenit, et regno<sup>9</sup> utrumque spoliavit.

<sup>1</sup> 445, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 386.

<sup>3</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 378, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 282.

<sup>6</sup> 419, I.

<sup>7</sup> 373.

<sup>8</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>9</sup> 419, 2.

*Battle of Charonea, 338 B. C.*

**232.** Quum, in Scythiam praedandi<sup>1</sup> causā profectus,<sup>2</sup> Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,<sup>3</sup> quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,<sup>4</sup> tamen assiduis bellis<sup>5</sup> induratā Macedōnum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis<sup>6</sup> ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus<sup>7</sup> omnes loca, quae tuenda<sup>8</sup> a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et<sup>9</sup> gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

*Philip prepares to invade Persia.*

**233.** Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita<sup>10</sup> sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;<sup>11</sup> non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.<sup>12</sup> Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum<sup>10</sup> corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graecia rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum<sup>13</sup> evocari Corinthum<sup>14</sup> jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum,<sup>15</sup> ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatum esse.

<sup>1</sup> 563.<sup>2</sup> 282.<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.<sup>4</sup> 518, I.<sup>5</sup> 414, 4.<sup>6</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>7</sup> 428.<sup>8</sup> 578, V.<sup>9</sup> 587, I. 5.<sup>10</sup> 575.<sup>11</sup> 269.<sup>12</sup> 494.<sup>13</sup> 565, I.<sup>14</sup> 379.<sup>15</sup> 363.

Cleopatra, m  
rat, m  
ad lu  
filium  
Maced  
in tra  
tractat  
detulis  
iram i  
adverse

Alexand

et vitiis  
Hic<sup>8</sup> a  
ille gar  
ille con  
simulan  
nec dil  
nimis a  
vivio i  
se temē  
saevire.  
regna c  
terarum  
joris, l

*Death of Philip, 336 B. C.*

**234.** Interea dum auxilia e Graeciū coeunt,<sup>1</sup> nuptias Cleopātræ filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu<sup>2</sup> celebrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,<sup>3</sup> Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obruncat. Hic ab Attālo indigno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,<sup>4</sup> et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

*Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.*

**235.** Philippo<sup>5</sup> Alexander filius successit, et virtūte<sup>6</sup> et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque<sup>7</sup> diversa. Hic<sup>8</sup> apertā vi, ille artībus bella tractābat. Deceptis<sup>9</sup> ille gaudēre<sup>10</sup> hostībus,<sup>11</sup> hic palam fuis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.<sup>12</sup> Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,<sup>13</sup> nec dilatio ulitiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini<sup>14</sup> uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, pericūlis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnāre ille cum amicis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterarū cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae<sup>15</sup> pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

<sup>1</sup> 295, 3.<sup>6</sup> 429.<sup>11</sup> 414, 2.<sup>2</sup> 414, 3.<sup>7</sup> 387.<sup>12</sup> 164.<sup>3</sup> 518, II.<sup>8</sup> 450, 2, 1).<sup>13</sup> 486, 5.<sup>4</sup> 292, 2.<sup>9</sup> 580.<sup>14</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>5</sup> 386.<sup>10</sup> 545, 1.<sup>15</sup> 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis<sup>1</sup> filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis<sup>2</sup> abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus<sup>3</sup> artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

*Beginning of Alexander's Reign.*

**236.** Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura patrum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis<sup>4</sup> conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;<sup>5</sup> orientes nonnullas seditiōnes exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amicis divisit; *sibi<sup>6</sup> Asiam sufficere* praefatus.<sup>7</sup> Nec exercitui<sup>8</sup> alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjugum<sup>9</sup> liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti<sup>10</sup> in Asiam essent, primus<sup>11</sup> Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi<sup>12</sup> tripudianti<sup>13</sup> similis prosiluit,<sup>14</sup> atque ita hostias caedit, precatus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae<sup>15</sup> accipiant.<sup>16</sup> In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,<sup>17</sup> qui Trojāno bello ceciderant, parentavit.

*Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.*

**237.** Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum<sup>18</sup> suis rebus* praefatus, *nec per-*

<sup>1</sup> 385, 575.

<sup>2</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 453.

<sup>4</sup> 399, 2, 2).

<sup>5</sup> 276, II. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 386.

<sup>7</sup> 297, II. 3.

<sup>8</sup> 387.

<sup>9</sup> 406.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 87, III. 1.

<sup>13</sup> 575, 391, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 284, I.

<sup>15</sup> 443, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 492, 3.

<sup>17</sup> 72, 8.

<sup>18</sup> 545, 3.

denda  
fuere  
millia  
tam p  
est ag  
citum  
cum p  
milite  
cum h  
Persar  
minus  
ata, te  
fuit.  
viginti  
statuis  
munita  
eum d  
Darij,  
sui vic

23

peditur  
Comm  
militis  
ipso in  
ruinae  
lissimi  
Jamqu  
dolore

*denda ea, quae possessūri<sup>1</sup> venērunt.* In exercītu ejus fuere pedītum triginta duo millia, equītum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrārum orbem<sup>2</sup> vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,<sup>3</sup> non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavērant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.<sup>4</sup> Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persārum sexcenta millia milītum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtūte Macedōnum superāta, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persārum fuit. De exercītu Alexandri novem pedītes, centum viginti equītes cecidēre; quos rex magnificē humātos statuīs equestrībūs donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam major<sup>5</sup> pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura<sup>6</sup> proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

*Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.*

**238.** Interea Dariūs cum quadringentis millībūs pedītum ac centum millībūs equītum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia<sup>7</sup> exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equītum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacēbant nobilissīmi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte<sup>8</sup> defuncti. Jamque qui Dariūm vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferāti, jugum quatere et regem curru<sup>9</sup> excutere

<sup>1</sup> 578, V.

<sup>4</sup> 486, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 181, 4.)

<sup>2</sup> 106, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 165.

<sup>8</sup> 419, I.

<sup>3</sup> 518, II.

<sup>6</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 1.

coep̄erant : quum ille, ver̄itus ne vivus ven̄iret<sup>1</sup> in hostium potestātem, des̄ilit,<sup>2</sup> et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponitur. Tum vero cet̄eri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fūere : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,<sup>3</sup> ut omnes ante eum reges et continentīā<sup>4</sup> et clementiā vincēret.<sup>5</sup>

*Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.*

**239.** Aegyptii, olim Persārum op̄ibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti<sup>6</sup> recep̄erunt. A Memphi<sup>7</sup> rex in interiōra<sup>8</sup> penētrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adire Jovis Ammōnis oracūlum<sup>9</sup> statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines assumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo<sup>10</sup> ventum est,<sup>11</sup> und̄ique ambientibus ramis contactam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu<sup>12</sup> e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accip̄ere ait<sup>13</sup> et agnosc̄ere, humanāe sortis<sup>14</sup> oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret<sup>15</sup> PATER. Aequē in adulationem compositus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaer̄ere, an omnes parentis sui interfec̄tores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scel̄ere posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,<sup>16</sup> permissumque am̄icis, ut ipsi quoque consūl̄erent<sup>17</sup> Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiv̄erunt, quam an

<sup>1</sup> 492, 4.<sup>7</sup> 87, II. 3; 85, 1.<sup>13</sup> 297, II. 1.<sup>2</sup> 467, III.<sup>8</sup> 441, 1.<sup>14</sup> 406, II.<sup>3</sup> 273, I.; 248, I. 5.<sup>9</sup> 371, 4.<sup>15</sup> 525.<sup>4</sup> 429.<sup>10</sup> 384.<sup>16</sup> 460, 3.<sup>6</sup> 494.<sup>11</sup> 301, 3.<sup>17</sup> 492.<sup>5</sup> 443, 1.<sup>12</sup> 168, 3.

auctor  
Hoc qu  
ex An  
Alexan

24

lem su  
sanguin  
ipsum  
aut Pe  
occisus  
pugna,  
suum  
rium ob

241

omnis,  
auctori  
Agis, r  
pater, c  
ortu o  
Agis re  
litibus  
viderēt  
interdu  
victus,



auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi<sup>1</sup> suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi<sup>2</sup> vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens<sup>3</sup> elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandria, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomine auctōris.

*Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.*

**240.** Jam Darius pervenerat Arbēla<sup>4</sup> vicum, nobilem suā clade facturus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis<sup>5</sup> fusum est. Tandem Darii auriga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occisus.<sup>6</sup> Cedere<sup>7</sup> Persae, et laxare ordines; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Darius quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtigit.<sup>8</sup>

*Disturbances in Greece.*

**241.** Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,<sup>9</sup> ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniorum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniorum, fuit. Quem<sup>10</sup> motum Antipater, dux<sup>10</sup> ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus<sup>11</sup> ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur,<sup>12</sup> tantam stragem hostium edidit,<sup>12</sup> ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrimum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

97, II. 1.  
96, II.  
25.  
30, 3.  
92.

|                        |                           |                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> 563.      | <sup>6</sup> 498.         | <sup>10</sup> 362, 3. |
| <sup>2</sup> 391.      | <sup>7</sup> 545, 1.      | <sup>11</sup> 70.     |
| <sup>3</sup> 295, 3.   | <sup>8</sup> 254, 5; 280. | <sup>12</sup> 491.    |
| <sup>4</sup> 379.      | <sup>9</sup> 453.         | <sup>13</sup> 280.    |
| <sup>5</sup> 396, III. |                           |                       |

*Alexander invades India.*

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis<sup>1</sup> non repugnantibus parci jussit.

*Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.*

243. Ab ultimis<sup>2</sup> oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus<sup>3</sup> in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatiōne invitāt. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum<sup>4</sup> veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.<sup>5</sup> Venenum accepisse creditur.

*Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.*

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse<sup>6</sup> regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque<sup>7</sup> dextram porrexit.<sup>8</sup> Quum lacrimarent<sup>9</sup> omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;<sup>10</sup> respondit,

<sup>1</sup> 385.<sup>2</sup> 168.<sup>3</sup> 443.<sup>4</sup> 565, 1.<sup>5</sup> 494.<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.<sup>7</sup> 578, V.<sup>8</sup> 260, 1, 1).<sup>9</sup> 518, I.<sup>10</sup> 373.

*Digna*  
lam r  
voce,  
quae r  
etsi no  
esse vi

24  
ginta a  
mi pra  
ipso o  
est, pa  
alteriu  
quod q  
diis er  
Aristot  
Accept  
fecit, v  
Itaque  
non vic  
navērit  
sidiis su

*Dignissimum.* Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito<sup>1</sup> annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,<sup>2</sup> iudicio tamen electus<sup>3</sup> esse videbatur.

*Remarks on the character of Alexander.*

**245.** Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos<sup>4</sup> natus, vir supra humanum modum vi<sup>5</sup> animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exactam pueritiam, per quinquennium Aristotele, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.<sup>6</sup> Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit;<sup>7</sup> nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

<sup>1</sup> 434, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 378.

<sup>6</sup> 494.

<sup>2</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 419, III.

<sup>7</sup> 501, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 547.

finiret im-  
menta con-  
m argento  
oppidanis<sup>1</sup>

m reversus,  
tus<sup>2</sup> in lae-  
ivio Medius  
Accepto po-  
s ingemuit,  
re cruciatus  
m accepisse

m mortem  
m suorum,  
m annum  
diis periisse<sup>3</sup>  
nes ad con-  
extram por-  
ine lacrimis  
mentis argu-  
m Ammonis  
fici viderent,  
respondit,

1, 1).

L.

I. T

1. A

2. A

3. A

II. I

tence re  
ascertain

The Di  
cal proper  
endings w  
*mensa*, a t  
of the end

III.

with the  
tion, tha  
of speech  
word wi

IV. 3

1. N  
determin

2. O  
*number*,

This wi  
By this me  
also an imp

V. T

be found  
and its V  
lowing or

1. Th

## SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

---

### I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

### MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

### IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

## 2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

## 3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

## 4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urba*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvī*, Perf. stem *amav*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

*Model.*

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.

2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libēro*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; THE COMMANDER.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: ALL.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: FROM SERVITUDE.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and  *parsing* the words which compose it.

*Analysis.*

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

*Model.*

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,<sup>1</sup> used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (3: 5, 2).

*Model.*

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

<sup>1</sup> If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).



XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.<sup>1</sup>
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

*Model.*

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

*The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.*

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

*Parsing.*

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect<sup>2</sup> it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.<sup>3</sup>
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.<sup>4</sup>

*Model.*

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxerunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, a, *us*, STEM, *Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule III.
2. *Abduxerunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the *mood* (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.
3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

<sup>1</sup> If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

<sup>2</sup> Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

<sup>3</sup> That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

<sup>4</sup> No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

*Cincinnat*; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Aratro*.

5. *Aratro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; stem *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: stem, *esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictator* is a noun of the Third Decl.; stem *dictator*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

### TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

### Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways<sup>1</sup> (571-581):

#### 1. Literally:

*Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.*

#### 2. By a Relative Clause:

*Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes improbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.*

#### 3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

<sup>1</sup> The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1).  
Uva  
becomes  
2).  
since,  
Mill  
feared  
3).  
Accu  
4).  
Urbe  
defende  
4. I  
Ad R  
urbe con  
expulsion  
5. F  
Rex  
gave him  
XXI  
by Par  
Non r  
XXI  
tives, or  
Redii  
tune of u  
XXI  
by a O  
(2) by a  
through  
Servi  
Servius r  
being con  
Someti  
best rend  
mander,

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

*Uva maturāta dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

*Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

*Accusātus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

*Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun :

*Ad Romam conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe conditā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb :

*Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without* :

*Non ridens, without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infini-* tives, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of* :

*Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object* :

*Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).*

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

*Subjunctive.*

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows :

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485) :

Forsitan quaerētis, *Perhaps you may inquire.* Hoc nemo dixērit, *No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521) :

Quum vita metus plena sit, *since life is full of fear.* Quum Romam venisset, *when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (525) :

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, *It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527) :

Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, *I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531) :

Hippias gloriatus est, anulum quem haberet se suam manu confecisse, *Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).*

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting *result* (501, 494, 495) :

Sunt qui putent, *there are some who think.* Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, *He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499) :

Dum metuant, *if only (provided) they fear.* Si voluisset, dimicasset, *If he had wished, he would have fought.* Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, *Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved.* Adest nemo, quin videat, *There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignus, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501) :

Non is sum qui his utar, *I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things.* Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, *The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).*

2)  
clauses  
Dec  
prepare

XX  
than in  
1. ?  
with th  
Dixi  
2. ?  
Indicat  
Iram  
3. ?  
noun w  
Insir  
teries.

XX  
1. ?  
fieri, t  
Caes  
2. ?  
each ot  
Omn  
3. ?  
be rend  
Ne n  
4. ?  
pound  
last, bu  
the first  
Capt  
5. ?  
rendere

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creati sunt qui leges scriberent, *Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).*

### Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, *He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulare, *The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulatur mysteria violasse, *He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

### Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certior* *facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, *Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnes inter se differunt, *They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, *not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula conjectus est, *He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considēro, tanto res vidētur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomīnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomīnus dimicārētur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusāvit quomīnus poenam subīret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quomīnus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

1.  
conne  
as, al  
(3) wi  
4,  
see 60  
7.  
as in  
When  
cilia (  
11  
the F  
13  
19  
The a  
Almo  
these  
vine,  
of tin  
invol  
20  
to T  
disc.  
—  
2  
2  
2  
from

longer (by as  
so much the

e less, may  
infinitive, or

stood through  
inus poenam  
pediit quomi.

## NOTES.

### GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

*For Explanation of References, see page ix.*

- PAGE
1. **Aia.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing. **1**
- 4, 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. **3**
7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.
- 11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*. **5**
- 13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.
- 19, 2. **Consul.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).—4. **Vini deus.** **9**  
The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum,** *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—**Habetur,** *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat;** from *evado*.
- 20, 1. **Expulsus est;** from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit;** from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—**Voverat;** from *vovo*.—8. **Interfecerunt;** from *interficio*.
- 21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*. **10**
- 22, 6. **Perdidi;** from *perdo*.
- 23, 6. **Feicit,** lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit;** from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt;** from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt;** from

## PAGE

**11** *lugeo*.—20. **Sum praetervectus**; from *praeterveho*.—21. **Transierunt**; from *transco*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam**. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

25, 3. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. **Edoctus fuerat**; from *edocceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.

**12** —13. **Iberum traduxit**. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—**Traduxit**; from *tradūco*.—14. **Transducti sunt**; from *transdūco*.

26, 3. **Bestiolae**. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Exstruxerunt**; from *exstruo*.—7. **Longos quaterna cubita**, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

27, 2. **Reddit**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—4. **Numerum**, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ibo**; from *co*, 295.

**13** 28, 3. **Suffusa**; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. **Ictus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—5. **Incensus est**; from *incendo*.

29, 3. **Videt**, sees it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.

30, 9. **Non dat**, does not allow; lit. give.—10. **Omnes**. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

**14** 31, 6. **Persuasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepercerunt**; from *parco*.  
32, 1. **Affuit**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singulorum**, of individuals; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. **Terrorem iniecit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—**Iniecit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Salaminem**. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

**15** 35, 2. **Hic**, here.—**Mihi**, to my surprise.

36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.

37, 2. **Tuae litterae**, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Notus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. **Esto**, let there be.

**16** 39, 4. **Erat**, it was.—I. 2. **Sustinuerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater**. *Aeolus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singulorum facultates**, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius**. *Tarquinius Superbus*,

**17** the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. **Dederunt**; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat  
pleasu

40

circul

emine

and c

viz., 2

41

—4

ply ad

42

43

44

—I

ernor

IV. 3

early

45

price

thor c

vento

46

Adver

pende

47

castr

48

Achill

the fo

49

ject

tingui

the Ju

—

50

pello

sia.

51

which

accor

at Ep

9. Co

5



**Sonat**, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word **17**  
*pleasure*; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorruit**; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the *falsehoods of report*, i. e. the falsehoods  
 circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most  
 eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry  
 and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing;  
*viz., that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, *was*, i. e. consisted of.  
 —4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis**; sup- **18**  
 ply *actātis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum**, *his own*, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*. **19**

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.  
 —II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, *managed the affairs*, etc. He was gov- **20**  
 ernor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—  
 IV. 3. **Sacra**, *sacred rites*. King Numa was the reputed founder of the  
 early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high  
 price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the au-  
 thor one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from  
*vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10.  
**Adversam**; supply *fortūnam*.—11. **Virtutis**, *that of virtue*. It de- **21**  
 pends upon *sit's* understood.

47, 2. **Major**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply  
*castris*.

48, I. 5. **Functus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . .** **22**  
**Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war;  
 the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Tra-**  
**jectit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabrielus, Aristides**. They were both dis-  
 tinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed  
*the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *morior*.  
 —12. **Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *ex-* **23**  
*pello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, *in the Persian war*, i. e. the war with Per-  
 sia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem=eādem nocte, quā, on the same night in**  
*which*. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause  
 according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana  
 at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—  
 9. **Condita erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjuxit**; from *conjungo*. **24**

## PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons.—**Non re**, *not in reality*.  
—5. **Par**; agrees with *Ancus*.  
54, 1. **Cogulto**; from *cognosco*.—4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*.—  
6. **Natus est**; from *nascor*.—**Cicerone . . . consulibus**; XXIII.  
See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, *till extreme old age*.—5. **Vicit**; from *vinco*.—6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*.—8. **Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur**.—II. 4. **Africanus**; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. **Ex viro**, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. **Floruit**; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. **Dedit**; from *do*.—III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*.—4. **Progressi sunt**; from *progredior*.—5. **Est, there is**.—**Sub pallio sordido**, *under a soiled coat*, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.  
—6. **Condidit**; from *condo*.—9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adjective: *is born rich*.—11. **Dissimillima natura, very dissimilar** (things) *by nature*.  
57, 2. **Ad quas res, in his=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which**. See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. **Tua**; supply *delectant*.—3. **Amicum, a friend**, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. **Consumpsi**; from *consumo*.  
60, 1. **Deus est, there is a God**.—**Temporum, of the seasons**.—**Rerum, of events**.—2. **Mala**; construe with *carmina*.—3. **Honestatis**; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Dominus**; supply *erat*.  
62, 1. **Meorum, of my friends**, lit. *of my, or mine*.—2. **Agnovit**; from *agnosco*.—3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. **Optimum quidque**, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280.—5. **Delati sunt**; from *defero*, 292, 2.—6. **Exercitum, his army**. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. **Exstinctum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.  
64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.  
65, 4. **Consules**; supply *biui creabantur* from the next clause.—**Biui, two by two**, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. **Perspexero**; from *perspicio*.  
67, 1. **Ubi primum, when first**, i. e. as soon as.—2. **Cum Graecis Latina**, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—**Conjuxi**; from *conjungo*.—4. **Lycurgi leges**. Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the  
The w  
and kr  
68  
the int  
4. Qu  
questio  
special  
*fundo*  
69,  
70,  
71,  
who w  
of grea  
energy  
triumph  
signed  
on “*O*  
the Sun  
his cha  
fiery st  
. . . .  
might h  
72,  
*scutio*.  
73,  
lit. by v  
be, or t  
74,  
XXIV.  
from in  
75,  
77,  
dies.—  
and me  
78,  
*I had o*  
Attigiss  
80,  
ject is  
438, 8  
**majora**  
**toto**.

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. **Aureorum annulorum.** 29  
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrahō*.

68, 3. **Nonnulli**, *not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—**Casus**; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—**Sit effectus**; from *efficio*.—

4. **Quaesivit**; from *quaero*.—**Salvusne . . . cilpens**. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. **Essent fusi**; from *fundo*.—6. **In causis**, *in suits at law*.

69, 3. **Redires**; from *redeo*.

70, 7. **Tanquam parva**, *as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. **Abduxerunt**; from *abduco*.—**Cicinnatum**. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—**Dictator**. See note on "*Cum honore dictatōris*" (178).—2. **Patris**, *of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. **Decrevit**; from *decerno*.—**Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet**. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. **Ut . . . diligamus**; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. **Senserit**; from 31  
*sentio*.

73, 2. **Quin . . . abeam**; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. **Quominus sit**; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. **Qui sustineret**, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. **Quod . . . possit**; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. **Inventi sunt**; from *invenio*.

75, 1. **Dum metuant**; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. **Nisi in litteris**, *if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, stu- 32  
dies.—5. **Non . . . senatum**. *Senatus, senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. **Constiterit**; from *consisto*.—4. **Qui . . . attigissem**, *though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)*; XXIV. 2, 6).—**Attigissem**; from *attingo*.

80, 1. **Quum . . . sit**; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. **Necesse est**. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 33  
438, 3; 35, III. 2.—**Deum . . . habere**; XXV. 1.—**Haec habere majōra**, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. **Suo toto . . . non viderit**. As the term of the consular office was a year,

## PAGE

**33** this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. **Malorum**, of evils; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pluces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine**, in Latin.—3. **Redderim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. **Dum . . . convenirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nominam**, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quievere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . exultant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum**, only.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. **Unus**, one, viz. Demos-

**34** thenes.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognorit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognorit**; for *cognovërit*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.

85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestiolas**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vicissent**; from *vinco*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisse**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—

**35** **Ille, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se**, from himself, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. **Egit**; from *ago*, treated, argued.—**Reminisceretur**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. **Patres conscripti**, conscript fathers, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiant**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Sunto**, let them be.—8. **Militiae summum jus**, the supreme control of military affairs.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum**, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

**36** 87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. M  
tempor  
from in  
i. e. th  
88,  
—6,  
89,  
gotium  
cede by  
order t  
Postun  
the pro  
say this  
90,  
4. Acc  
that.  
91,  
veissen  
fulset  
92,  
supply  
to be he  
diendi  
93,  
to the  
Nonnull  
94,  
stand.—  
471, 3.  
learned  
The law  
in antic  
spiracy  
by who  
95,  
96,  
—5.  
Cognitu  
ceding  
97,  
been d  
espouse  
from pi

Pred. Nom. *divitiarum*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi temporibus**. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse**; from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; *the smallest*, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Graece loqui**, *to speak in Greek*.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet**. This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere**, *that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?*—7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod**; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne**; *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfuisset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**; supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, *of hearing Plato*; lit. *of Plato to be heard*. *Platonis* depends upon *studiösus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit**; from *adjicio*.—6. **Nonnulli**, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn, or study the laws, etc.*—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*.—5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognitu**; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—3. **Pluxit**; from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianae**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

## PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fit*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—9. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—10. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
- 40** 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.  
98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.  
99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means to *tear away forcibly*; *surripio*, to *take away stealthily*.

## FABLES.

- 41** 100. *Praetereunti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praetereo*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, 1.  
101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used *substantively*, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. *Coepit, she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam, that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.  
103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.  
104. *Subsillit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).  
105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postulare*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahō*.  
106. *Propter hoc ipsum, on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum, though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.  
107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet, as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis, which*

having  
see 453  
the bre  
gèrent-  
108  
propōn  
thus, th  
no one  
109  
despera  
objects  
—Su  
would g  
submer  
sim; X  
110  
winged  
with ill  
talons  
sublime  
111  
Prima  
gāre.—  
112  
nlse;  
113  
quod, e  
114  
115  
116  
117  
gious  
were o  
118  
119  
conque  
nus" (

*having been brought*, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; 43 see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affĕro*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangĕrent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propōno*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* 41 *thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residĕbat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatōrem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimāret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*, *would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existĭmo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Ille**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se voluerem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her*, *seized in his talons*—*seized her in his talons and carried her*; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111. **Iunxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. 45 **Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arrogāre*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

---

## A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Selebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Genisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. 46

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nescium fingit*" (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

## PAGE

- 46** 120. **Gentis Cornellae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged. — **Jussit**; from *jubeo*. — **Res gestas**, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. **Plus esse**, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*. — **Quod**, *that which*; supply *id*.
122. **Se . . . habere**, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. **Quae conarentur**; XXIV. 2, 4). — **Quaesiverunt**; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. **Scriptisset**; from *scribo*. — **Cape**; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. **Quum . . . dixisset**; XXIV. 2; 1). — **Nos**; supply *sumus*.
126. **Prae . . . multitudine**, *because of the multitude*.
127. **Est propositum**; from *propono*.
128. **Solon**; the great law-giver of Athens. — **Cur . . . constituisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. **Sapientem**; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood. — **Saplens**; supply *es*.
130. **Quos**; *those which*; supply *eos*.
- 48** 131. **Ipsi**; refers to Cornelia. — **Traxit**; from *traho*; *detained*. — **Donec . . . redirent**; XXIV. 2, 1). — **Haec**, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. **Ferunt**, *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2. — **Oblivionis**; supply *artem*. — **Quae**, *those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. **Bono viro pauperi**, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442. — **Minus probato diviti**; *to one less upright, who was rich*. — **Fillam**; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*. — **Virum**. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*. — **Quae**; supply *egeat*.
134. **Achilles, Homerus**. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author. — **Olympico certamine**, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. **Profectus**; from *proficiscor*. — **Quum videret**; XXIV. 2, 1). — **Egrederetur**; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. **Tyrannorum dominatione**. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus. — **Quantas gratias, tantas** = *tantas gratias, quantas*.



137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must *precede* the giving of the reward.

138. **Id**, *that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, *he*, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with (lit. through) the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Phillippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give *on the authority of Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In lud. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadion**, *race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas**, *fables*; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. **Praesidibus** depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, *their fate*.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, *more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, *the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, *he*, i. e. Simonides, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, *the longer—the more obscure*. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

pio belonged.  
i. e. deeds,

—**Quod**, *that*

e. was thirty

erant; from

, them, i. e.

pply *sumus*.

. . . **constitu-**

with *rem un-*

ho; *detained*.

i. e. the chil-

Pred. Noun,

e subject, see

ings which;

er, to a good

less upright,

.—**Virum**.

ue man.—

he *Iliad*, the

contest. The

mpia in Elis,

hed victor at

t an humble

XXIV. 2, 1).

pressive rule

artans. See

heroism of

uantas.

## ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

**52** 148. **In Itallam.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janiculo**: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est**; from *everto*.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from Troy.—**Pepererat**; from *parco*.—**El benigne recepto . . . dedit**, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—**Lavinium**; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

**53** 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eum, him**, i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat**; from *gigno*.—**Ejus**. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. **Minor natu**; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona**, lit. *good things=goods, property*.

152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro**; indirect object *et nubere, to marry=to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit**; from *pario*.—**Hoc, this**, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quum . . . comperisset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset**; from *comperio*.

153. **Effuderat**; from *effundo*.—**Quum . . . essent positi**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi**; from *pono*.—**Sleco**; supply *loco*.

**54** 154. **Sic, thus**, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt**; from *transigo*.—**Quum adolevisset . . . comperisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.—**Quis**; subject of *fuisset* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino**; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quum . . . circumdaretur**, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludos**, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpelam** 54  
 . . . **inciderunt**. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulos**  
 . . . **armillas**. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers  
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpelum**. This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55  
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**  
**Romanum**. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-  
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held  
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**  
*the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.*—**Raptac**; supply *mulieres*.—  
**Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.**—**Foedus lecti, made**  
*a compact. Ico, lit. to strike, has reference to striking and slaying the*  
*victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.*—**In urbem recepti,**  
*lit. received into the city: the meaning is, he received them into full citi-*  
*zenship.*

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quum . . . tum, not only**  
 . . . **but also.**—**Quum . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret,*  
*reviewed, lit. purified, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for*  
*the review of a Roman army.*—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**;  
 from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum**. This was the interval between the death of  
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-  
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**;  
 from *clabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Ege-**  
**riae monitu . . . dicebat**. This was the device of Numa to give sanc-  
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit, lit.**  
*died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.*

160. **Successit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.— 56  
**Horatiorum et Curiatorum**. After the necessary preparations for hos-  
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the  
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide  
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the  
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-  
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of  
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in  
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii**.  
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the  
 Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the  
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For  
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.  
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Annis**. What is the common construc-  
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Novae et moenia circumdedit**. The same thought may be ex-

## PAGE

**56** pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accipit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquini* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

**57** 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing=in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium**. The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci-  
mos**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens**. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalesset**; from *convalesco*.—**Mentes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The census was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quam . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . merit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Meribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 182.

**58** 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei*, *against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules**. The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia**. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

17  
Luxer  
depriv  
anothe  
17  
and th  
the an  
See M  
XXIV  
173  
lar and  
tary fo  
Donec  
consene  
173  
.  
tres, se  
—Tr  
five, an  
with gr  
rest the  
174.  
from th  
ing the  
175.  
render,  
dissent,  
exorior.  
Prudent  
war, deli  
by not a  
176.  
a condit  
point of  
177.  
—Pro  
the torq  
torquis.  
178.  
was app  
most un  
This is t  
dictator,

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**Luxerunt**; from *lugo*.—**Quilique consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.—**Donce . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, to his friends, companions.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—**Donce . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from *consensescere*.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exhauriretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres, senators**, see above (158).—**Qui . . . concillaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quam . . . vidissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *perco*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent**, they were in this, i. e. in such a condition, that they would purchase; the meaning is, they were on the point of purchasing.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV. —**Provoavit**, challenged.—**Hirc, hence**, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Ocasionem nactus**, taking advantage of a fa-

## PAGE

**62** *avorable opportunity.*—**Naetus**; from *nanciscor.*—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. **Post, afterwards.**—**Quid . . . putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).—

**63** **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 550.—**Dimittendos**; supply *esse.*—**Sub jugum.** The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . fecissent.** If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primum . . . transmarino hoste.** Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quum . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunq̄ue . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephantorum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae.*—**Per noctem, during the night.**—**Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front:** it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiā mortuos, even in death.**—**Ego . . . subigerem**; in apposition with *voce.*

182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo.*—**Octavo decimo.** What other form of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captivis redimendis**; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—**Ut . . . promitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno.*

183. **Quum . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . preteret, lit. who should seek:** render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.** This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione.* 495, 3.—**Ex Italia.** What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse.* 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset.** XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, second.**—**Interfecti**; supply *sunt.*—**Vinctum**; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—**"Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest."** This entire sentence as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui.** *Fabricius is that one who, i. e. the man, who.*—**Honestate**; supply *averti potest.*—**A Tarento.** What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—**Recessit**; from *recedo.*

**65** 185. **Post urbem conditam, lit. after the city built;** render, after the

*buildi*  
have  
was th  
had b  
er an  
that y  
*consul*  
*Absole*  
18  
*between*  
of a f  
ginta  
be exp  
*naves.*  
2, 1).—  
as sub  
XXVI  
187  
the Pe  
**Quum**  
**impetr**  
clauses  
while a  
374, 4.  
from d  
**illos, t**  
infinitiv  
or part  
*frangit*  
worth t  
188  
*Poeni.*  
**Demers**  
i. e. on  
*decido.*  
189  
*when he*  
*passing*  
*year;*  
The obj  
ply it i  
guntum  
190

*building of the city*, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consilibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transféro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance=worth the while*.

188. **Punici**, *Punice*, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis**, *he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

Capitis, lit. of the

XXIV. 2, 2).—

attendos; supply

the symbol of sub-

verted horizontally

been given on the

been used. The

for waging the

ste. Their pre-

ly and Gaul.—

. . . . ageren-

ever before met

the animal. The

is called the ele-

during the night.

was a disgrace to

in death.—Ego

What other form

mendis; lit. con-

treat concerning

was celebrated for

6).—Et . . .

contemno.

Qui . . . preta-

to ask; XXIV.

expresses the con-

accordingly be re-

Ex Italia. What

ould be substituted

Pyrrho; indirect

the regum patriam

2).

Viactum; from

te . . . potest.

of dixisse, 357, l.

ho, i. e. the man.

to. What is the

from recedo.

render, after the

## PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Transiit**; from *transeo* 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se conjunxerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *cos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo**. For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *perco*.—**Quod**. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtūlit* takes *Romanis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, *viz. ut captivos redimerent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, *viz. that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimerent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Areorum annulorum**. See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus** **69** **insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In deditionem accepit**, *lit. received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

defea  
beenafter  
was n

—I

19

millia

Qua r

this, o

: 19

near

Scipio

or sim

ingent

confer

See al

19

189).—

limits

Philip

19

Rex.

ordine

that th

than t

banks,

uncom

said to

i. e. of

spoils

follow

19

Per Sc

passiv

comm

was at

only h

genera

20

was (a

Acerr

most r



defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*.

—**Carthagnem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Translerunt**; from *transco*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—

**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this*, or *on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

• 196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, 70 *near Zama*.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—

**Sciplo victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*.

See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—

**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dederunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in Africa.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was* (or, *had become*) *great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though* (it was) *most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Piurima**, *very many*

## PAGE

**71** *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

**72** 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim—partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—**In deditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto**, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. *of*) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Et, i. e. Sullae**.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiscor*.

**73** **Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proseripserunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, *clivile*; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on "*Consules*" (169).—**Praetorios**, *those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, *those who had been aediles*. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skillful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *conträho*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virii consuläres*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italiac**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempöra* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . . decretum esset*" (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**

## PAGE

**74** *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum, only*.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitæ finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?  
**75** —*Deditit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Seleniam libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by *Pompey*. 520.—*Occisis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Flili Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinittum pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cleerone et Antonio consulibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Depreheusi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quum . . . decreta esset*, when *Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, proceeded by conquering, i. e. advanced victoriously.—**76** *Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quæ*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, not even the name; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contraditum est*, etc., when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transeo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, thence, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the *Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

utter  
is the  
This  
(wh  
with  
foug  
was  
slew,  
Gene  
lived  
she l  
2  
602,  
part  
sul fo  
overt  
was f  
rates  
—  
(169).  
der, a  
2, 1).-  
21  
favor  
equita  
from s  
adopt  
sui, i.  
torque  
object  
that th  
that it  
quired  
sit. S  
21  
Anton  
lit. the  
Victan  
they co  
word  
the co  
beyond  
side of

*ulterior*, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not**, 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis, with great forces engaged on both sides.**—**Pugnatum est, the battle was fought.**—**Direpta sunt**; from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Oecidit**; *slew*, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa, for which cause.** For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's party.**—**Iusulentus agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est**; *a conspiracy was formed*.—**Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more.**—**Inter conjurates**; lit. *among the having conspired*, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo**; viz. *Marcus and Decimus*.—**Illius Bruti.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsis, lit. the kings having been banished**; render, *after the banishment of the kings*.—**Quum . . . venisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Confossus est**; from *confodio*.

212. **Interfecto**; from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat, favored the party of Caesar** (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—**Susceptus est**; from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—**Patris sui, i. e. his father by adoption, Julius Caesar.**—**Extorsit**; from *extorqueo*.—**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the *direct object* of *extorsit* and the *purpose* of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given.* See 492, 1.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junctus**; from *jungo*.—**Proscripsit.** See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?

213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—**Secundo**; supply *proelio*.—**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae, lit. the infinite nobility, which**; render, *the countless nobles, who*.—**Vietam interfecerunt, lit. they slew (them) being conquered**; render, *they conquered and slew.* See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

- 79** 214. *Repudlata sorore.* Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus.—*Uxorem duxit, married, lit. lead as wife.* The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubere*” (152).—*Qui locus.* The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—*Desperatis rebus, lit. things having been despaired of; render, as his cause was desperate (or hopeless).*—*Interemit; from interimo.*—*Ex eo inde tempore, from this time, or from this time forth.* *Inde* need not be translated.—*Ante; Adverb, before, or previously.*

## GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. *Pugnae . . . facerent, did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement.* XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ponte Istrî, the bridge over the Ister, i. e. the Danube; lit. the bridge of the Ister.*—*Quum redisset; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.*—*Eique. Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. *Praefecti regil, the royal commanders, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.*—*Appulsa; from appello.*—*In Campum Marathona, into the plain of Marathon.* For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—*Ab oppido, from the city, i. e. from Athens.*—*Circiter . . . decem.* The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—*Ea, this, i. e. this state; supply civitas.*—*Decem . . . completa sunt, the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up.* Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—*Sub montis radicibus, at the base of the mountain.*—*Commiserunt; from committo.*—*Suis, for his men, 441, 1.*—*Tanto plus, so much more.*
217. *Quum Darius decessisset, when Darius had died; XXIV. 2, 1).*—*Decessisset; from decedo.*—*In ipso apparatu, in the midst of his very preparations, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.*—*Hujus classis, the fleet of this one, i. e. Xerxes; render his fleet.*—*Navium longarum, ships of war, called longae, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (onerariarum).*—*Navium . . . fuit, was of . . . ships, i. e. consisted of, etc.*—*De adventu.* This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—*Peti, to be aimed at.*—*Miserunt Delphos, they sent to Delphi; object omitted, sent messengers.* The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—*De rebus suis, lit. concerning their things, i. e. for their safety.*—*Id . . . valeret, what this answer meant.*—*Ut . . . conferrent.* This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as  
wo  
etc  
ribDel  
mo  
im  
her  
his  
i. e.for  
pass  
flee  
gus  
is h  
conf  
vers

2

The

Ath

tack

sos,

Eur

be t

De s

bis,

verb

verb

ring

the o

Cont

ed, i

2

unsu

2, 5)

must

sition

rend

—

273,

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—lignem**, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—**Majoribus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Detecti, picked men**.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ancipiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Ex adversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Ex adversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopyllis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. 83 The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Univertosos, all together, united**.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to Eurybiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praecurat*. 386.—**De servis suis, quem**, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiare**. This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *cum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressuram**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Ille etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his position.—**Certiozem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *revertor*, *revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

84 221. **Quam**—*postquam* ; 427, 3.—**Interfectus est**, *destroyed, cut in pieces.*

222. **Periclis**. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles.*"

85 —**Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara** ; observe its position ; 594, I.—**Patrimonii contemptus**, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes** ; subject of *reliquerant*.—**In suspitionem adducerent** ; supply *eum* ; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.*—**Navali . . . dimicatum est**, *lit. it was fought, etc.* ; render, *a naval battle was fought.*—**Non nisi**, *lit. not if not, or unless ; a render, not more than, or only.*

223. **Decernitur**, *is decreed, or authorized.*—**Effusae sunt** ; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Iis, quibus** ; i. e. to the Catinienses.—**Secundo Marte pignant**, *lit. they fight, Mars being propitious* ; render, *they fight a successful battle, or successfully.*—**Ab his**, *by these*, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis** ; from *contrahō*.

86 224. **Triremes**. See note on "*Remōrum ordines*" (198).—**In hostium potestatem**, *into the power of the enemy.* *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—**Simul eum**, *at the same time with*, or simply *with*.—**Sitae sunt** ; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas**. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible* ; as, *quam plurimas, the greatest possible number, as many as possible*, or sometimes *very many*.—**Neque minus multas**, *lit. nor less many—and not less many—and as many more.*

225. **Darius**. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, *lit. into the place of* ; render, *to take the place of, to succeed.*

226. **Ut numerus . . . expleretur**, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt** ; from *cogo*.—**Proellis adverso Marte pugnatis**, *lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse* ; render, *having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.*—**Res . . . inclinata est**. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniensium**, *the Athenian name—the Athenian state or nation.*—**Negarunt . . . passuros**, *lit. denied that they would permit* ; render, *said that they would not permit.*—**Passuros**. What is the object? 554, III.—**Duobus oculis**, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta.*—**Longi muri brachia**. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**



**rectores.** These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants.*"—**87**  
**Dediti,** devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasymbius.** See note on "*Thrasymbulo*" (136).—**Quod** 88  
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent  
*Phylen*, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta**  
*de suis*, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates, or*  
*thirty associates.*

229. **Idem imperator,** the same, i. e. Epaminondas, when commander,  
 363, 3.—**Bocotii,** the *Bocotians.* They were the inhabitants of Boeo-  
 tia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastill,**  
*from the spear.* The iron point, separated from the shaft, had re-  
 mained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extrahō.*—**Vicisse Boco-**  
**tiles,** that the *Bocotians* (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Leuetricam pugnam,** the battle of *Leuctra.* This battle des- 89  
 troyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in  
 Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epa-  
 minondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been  
 eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in  
 Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athe-  
 nian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken  
 their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had  
 been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and  
 degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power,  
 as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the  
 year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece,  
 Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip  
 as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Auraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argentī**  
 . . . **Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon 90  
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum**  
**causae . . . junxerunt,** to whose cause the *Thebans* had joined them-  
 selves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quam,** though;  
 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata,** hardened, or strengthened by con-  
 tinual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long ac-  
 customed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See  
 note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of  
 Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . laetitiae,** lit. *joy of this victory*; ren-  
 der, *joy on account of this victory.*—**Coronas, nuguenta.** The Greeks  
 often made use of *crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes* on joyous  
 and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit,** lit. *as much as was in*  
*him*; render, *as far as was in his power.*—**Ut . . . victorem**

## PAGE

- 90** . . . . *sentiret*, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—**Bello consumptorum**, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—**Ad formandum . . . . statum**, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—**Auxilla**, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—**Erat**; the subject is the clause, *cum . . . . esse*; 549.—**Suis**; supply *viribus*.
- 91** 234. **Medius inter duos**, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—**Ocenpatis angustis**. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—**Ab Attalo**, by Attalus, one of Philip's generals.—**Adversarium**, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—**Non poterat**; supply *exigere*.—**Ab iniquo iudice**, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.
235. **Deceptis hostibus**, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—**Gaudere**, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—**Ille**; supply *gaudere*.—**Fusis**; supply *hostibus*.—**Ille . . . . exercebat**, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—**Amari**; depends upon *malle*—**Metui**; supply *malle*.—**Sollertiae pater**; supply *erat*.—**Ille . . . . abstinebat**, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—**Nec=et non**, is here rendered *not even*.—**Quibus artibus**, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.
236. **Caedis conscius . . . . occidi iussit**. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—**Sibi . . . . praefatus**. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for *effect*.—**Opes**. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: they thought of nothing if not the riches, i. e. if they did not think of the riches, etc.; render, they thought of nothing except the, etc.—**In Illo**, in Ilium, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—**Tumulos heroum**. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.
237. **Parcendum suis rebus**. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already
- 93** his and theirs.—**In exercitu . . . . duae**. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—**Veteranos**,

veter  
pls  
Gran  
2  
Ad h  
befor  
2  
to gi  
Amm  
most  
situa  
pare  
ceivi  
piter  
conti  
der  
king  
ship  
24  
himse  
24  
indep  
24  
24  
him t  
biben  
24  
ant of  
ment  
tion  
tively  
oppos  
24  
not b  
other.  
in it.  
(134).  
horse  
prizes  
ander  
sophe  
the an  
his so

*veterans*, used substantively, 441 — **Electos** ; supply *esse*. — **In campis Adrastiae**, in the plains of Adrastia, in the vicinity of the river Granicus, from which the battle took its name : *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuncti** ; from *defungor*. — **Confossi** ; from *confodio*. — **Ad hoc ipsum**, for this very purpose. — **Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country. — **Jovis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world. — **Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert. — **Parentem Jovem**, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title — *son of Jupiter*. — **Parentem ejus**, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery. — **An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. **Nobilem**, famous. — **Quin . . . esset occisus**, that the king himself was slain ; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem** ; supply *cum*. — **Invitat**, invites, i. e. invites him to drink with him. — **Ut . . . posceret** ; XXIV. 2, 5). — **Interbibendum**, while drinking.

244. **Acacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles. — **Sine ullo . . . argumento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness. — **Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood. — **Judicio**, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. **Quo die = die**, quo, the day, on which. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453. — **Alterius = alterius**, the one — the other. — **Belli Illyrii**, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained in it. — **Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134). — **Puer**, when a boy ; 363, 3. — **Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes. — **Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world. — **Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.

A.  
A, a  
Ab-  
aw  
Ab-e  
aw  
Ab-h  
tin  
Abji  
To  
pre  
Abri  
pic  
Ab-r  
bre  
Absen  
Absta  
ten  
abs  
Ab-st  
aw  
Ab-si  
tak  
sun  
Ab-un  
abc  
abu  
Ab-üt  
up,

## LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

—+—

*For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.*

### A

- A.** An abbreviation of *Aulus*.
- A, ab, abs*, prep. with abl. From, by.
- Ab-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum*. To lead away, take away, remove.
- Ab-eo, ĩre, ĩvi, or ĩi, ĩtum*. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 235.
- Ab-hinc*, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.
- Abjicio, ěre, jěci, jectum*, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.
- Abripio, ěre, ripui, reptum*, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.
- Ab-rumpo, ěre, rŭpi, ruptum*. To break off or away, rend, sever.
- Absens, entis*, part. (absum). Absent.
- Abstineo, ěre, tinui, tentum*, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.
- Ab-sum, esse, fui*. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.
- Ab-sŭmo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum*. To take from or away; destroy, consume.
- Ab-undo, are, ũvi, ũtum*. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.
- Ab-ŭtor, ũti, ũsus sum*, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.
- Ac*, a shortened form of *atque*. And.
- Ac si*, as if.
- Acca, ac*, f. *Acca*, a Roman name.
- Acca Laurentia, ac*, f. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).
- Accĕdo, ěre, cĕssi, cĕssum*, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accĕdit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.
- Accendo, ěre, cendi, censum*, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.
- Acceptus, a, um*, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.
- Accipio, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum*, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.
- Accurro, ěre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum*, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.
- Accŭso, are, avi, atum*, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.
- Acer, acris, acre*. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.
- Acerbus, a, um*, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.
- Achaia, ae*, f. *Achaia*, an important

- province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.
- Achilles, is, m.* Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).
- Acies, ei, f.* The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.
- Acquiesco, ěre, quiĕvi, quiĕtum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.
- Acriŭter, acrius, acerrĭme*, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.
- Actium, ii, n.* Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).
- Acuo, ěre, ui, ūtum.* To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.
- Acutus, a, um*, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.
- Ad*, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.
- Ad-do, ěre, didi, ditum.* To add, carry to, appoint to.
- Ad-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.
- Ad-co*, adv. So, to such an extent.
- Ad-co, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, itum.* To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.
- Ad-huc*, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.
- Ad-imo, ěre, ĩmi, ĩmptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.
- Ad-iscor, ei, adeptus sum*, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.
- Adjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum*, (ad, jacio). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *anĭmum adjicĕre*, to direct or give attention to.
- Ad-jungo, ěre, junxi, junctum.* To join to, unite with.
- Adjutor, oris, m.* (adjŭvo). Aid, helper, assistant.
- Ad-jŭvo, are, jŭvi, jŭtum.* To help, assist, support.
- Ad-ministro, are, avi, atum.* To administer, manage.
- Ad-mirabilis, e.* Admirable, wonderful.
- Ad-miratio, onis, f.* (admĭror). Admiration, respect.
- Admĭror, ari, atus sum*, dep. (ad, mĭror). To admire, wonder at.
- Ad-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send to or forward, to admit, receive.
- Admōdum*, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.
- Ad-moneo, ěre, ui, itum.* To admonish, warn.
- Admonitus, us, m.* (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.
- Ad-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum.* To move to, apply to, bring to.
- Adolescens, entis*, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.
- Adolescentia, ae, f.* (adolescens). Youth.
- Ad-olesco, ěre, olĕvi, ultum.* To grow, grow up, increase.
- Ad-opto, are, avi, atum.* To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.
- Ad-orior, iri, ortus sum*, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.
- Ad-orno, are, avi, atum.* To adorn, furnish, equip.

*Adras*  
and  
*Adspic*  
spec  
*Ad-sto*  
near  
*Ad-sua*  
or a  
288.  
*Adula*  
tery  
*Adveca*  
Brou  
*Ad-vĕ-*  
duct  
*Ad-ven*  
to, a  
*Adven*  
app  
*Adver*  
Opp  
*Adver*  
Adv  
*Adver*  
posi  
tile;  
*Adver*  
prep  
towa  
*Acacia*  
notin  
who  
les.  
Ach  
also  
*Aedes*,  
sing.  
habi  
*Aedifi*  
To b  
*Aedilit*  
(aed

2, (ad, jacio).  
against, add  
to direct or

unctum. To

uvo). Aid,

n. To help,

tum. To ad-

irable, won-

mīror). Ad-

n, dep. (ad,

wonder at.

um. To send

it, receive.

odus). Very,

To admon-

oneo). Warn-

monētum. To

ing to.

nd subs., m.

oung, grow-

youth.

(adolescens).

m. To grow,

To choose,

n, daughter,

dep. To at-

*Adrastia, ae, f.* Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

*Adspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (ad, specio).* To see, look at, behold.

*Ad-sto, āre, stiti, stātum.* To stand near, stand by.

*Ad-sum, esse, fui.* To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

*Adulatio, ōnis, f.* Adulation, flattery.

*Advectus, a, um, part. (advēho).* Brought, carried to.

*Ad-vēho, ēre, vexi, vectum.* To conduct, convey, import.

*Ad-venio, īre, veni, ventum.* To come to, arrive.

*Adventus, us, ri. (advenio).* Arrival, approach.

*Adversarius, a, um, adj. (adversus).* Opposite, opposing.

*Adversarius, ii, m. subs. (adversus).* Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

*Adversus, a, um, part. (adverto).* Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

*Adversus, or adversum, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto).* Against, towards, opposite to.

*Aeacides, ae, m.* A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

*Aedes, or aedis, is, f.* Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

*Aedifico, āre, aevi, ātum, (aedes, facio).* To build.

*Aedilitius, or aedilicius, a, um, (aedes).* Pertaining to the aediles.

*Aedilitius, i, m.,* one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

*Aegina, ae, f.* Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

*Aegos flumen.* Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

*Aegrōtus, a, um.* Sick, ill, diseased.

*Aegyptus, i, f.* Egypt, (210).

*Aegyptius, a, um,* Egyptian; subs.

*Aegyptius, i, m.,* an Egyptian, (239).

*Aemilius, ii, m.* The family name of several distinguished Romans.

*Lucius Aemilius,* surnamed *Paulus,* fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

*Aemulus, a, um.* Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

*Aeneas, ae, m.* Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

*Aequālis, e.* Equal, like.

*Aequē, aequius, acquissime, adv.* (aequus). Equally, similarly.

*Aequipāro, āre, aevi, ātum.* To equal, make equal.

*Aequitas, ātis, f. (aequus).* Equality, equity, justice.

*Aequus, a, um.* Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

- Aër, aëris, m.* The air, atmosphere.
- Aestimo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimäre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.
- Aestuo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.
- Aetas, aëtis, f.* Age, time of life, life.
- Affero, ferre, attüli, allätum, (ad, fero).* To bring, carry to, report.
- Afficio, ëre, fëci, fectum (ad, facio).* To affect, influence.
- Affigo, ëre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo).* To affix, fasten to.
- Affermo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum, (ad, firmo).* To affirm, confirm, ratify.
- Afflictus, a, um, part.* (affligo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.
- Affligo, ëre, flizi, flictum, (ad, fligo).* To afflict, trouble, overthrow.
- Affluo, ëre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo).* To flow toward; overflow, abound in.
- Africa, aë, f.* Africa, (200).
- Africanus, a, um, (Africa).* African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).
- Ager, agri, m.* Field, land, territory.
- Agésiläus, i, m.* Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).
- Agger, ëris, m.* Mound, rampart, wall.
- Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior).* To approach, attack, attempt.
- Agis, ädis, m.* Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).
- Agitätus, a, um, part. (agito).* Agitated, troubled.
- Agito, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To harass, trouble, think of.
- Agmen, inis, n. (ago).* An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.
- Agnosco, ëre, növi, nütum, (ad, (g)nosco).* To recognize.
- Ago, ëre, ëgi, actum.* To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimam agëre*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.
- Agricöla, aë, m. (ager, colo).* Husbandman, farmer.
- Agricultura, aë, f.* Agriculture.
- Agriгентum, i, n.* Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.
- Agrippa, aë, m.* A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).
- Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect.* To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.
- Ala, aë, f.* Wing.
- Aläcer, cris, cre.* Active, prompt, joyful.
- Alba, aë, f.; or Alba Longa, aë, f.* A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).
- Albanus, a, um.* Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).
- Albanus, i, m.* An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).
- Albus, a, um.* White.
- Alcibiädes, is, m.* Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).
- Alexander, dri, m.* Alexander. The

mo  
wa  
Ph  
24  
wa  
of  
Alex  
cel  
Ale  
Alge  
col  
Alias  
non  
Aliën  
to a  
Aligu  
for  
Aligu  
som  
Aligu  
quis  
Aligu  
som  
Aliter  
Alius.  
ano  
oth  
(14  
Allia,  
mil  
Allög  
(ad,  
dres  
Alo, i  
sup  
fec  
Alpes  
ran  
Ital  
Ate,  
lig  
Alter,



(agito). Agi-  
 . To harass,  
 ). An army,  
*areh*, band of  
*nitum*, (ad,  
 gnize.  
 To conduct,  
 cute, treat, ar-  
*um agere*, to  
 enticth year.  
 , colo). Hus-  
 griculture.  
 Agrigentum, a  
 own in Sicily.  
 family name  
 us. *Menenius*  
 he people who  
 me and taken  
 on *Mons Sacer*  
 ty, (173).  
 fect. To say,  
 etive, prompt,  
*Longa*, *ae*, f.  
 ounded by As-  
 n. *Mons Al-*  
 ntain sixteen  
 ome, (150).  
 ban, a citizen  
 leibiades, an  
 the Pelopon-  
 s).  
 exander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).  
*Alexandria*, *ae*, f. Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).  
*Algeo*, *ere*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.  
*Alias*. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.  
*Alienus*, *a*, *um*, (*alius*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.  
*Aliquando*. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.  
*Aliquantum*, adv. Somewhat, in some degree.  
*Aliquis*, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alius*, *quis*). Some one, some.  
*Aliquot*, indecl. pl. adj. Several, some.  
*Aliter*, adv. (*alius*). Otherwise.  
*Alius*, *a*, *ud*, (gen. *alius*, etc.) Other, another; *alius* — *alius*, one — another: *alii* — *alii*, some — others, (149).  
*Allia*, *ae*, f. The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).  
*Allöquor*, *loqui*, *cütus sum*, dep. (ad, loquor). To speak to, address.  
*Alö*, *ere*, *alui*, *alütum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.  
*Alpes*, *ium*, f. The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.  
*Alte*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*altus*). On high, high.  
*Alter*, *era*, *erum*, (gen. *alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter* — *alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.  
*Altus*, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.  
*Amabilis*, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.  
*Ambio*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.  
*Ambitio*, *önis*, f. (*ambio*). Cavassing, flattery, ambition.  
*Ambo*, *ae*, *o*. Both. 176, 2, 2.  
*Amentia*, *ae*, f. (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.  
*Amicitia*, *ae*, f. (*amicus*). Friendship.  
*Amicus*, *i*, m. Friend.  
*Amicus*, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.  
*A-mitto*, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.  
*Ammon*, or *Hammon*, *önis*, m. An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).  
*Amnis*, *is*, m. River.  
*Amo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To love.  
*Amor*, *öris*, m. (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.  
*Amphitheatrum*, *i*, n. Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.  
*Ample*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.  
*Amplio*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.  
*Amplius*, adv. (comp. of *ample*). More, further.  
*Amplus*, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

*Amulius, ii, m.* Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

*An, interrog. particle.* Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

*Anaxagoras, ac, m.* Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

*Anaxarchus, i, m.* Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

*Anceps, ancipitis.* Twoold, double.

*Anchises, ac, m.* Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

*Ancus, i, m.;* or *Ancus Martius, ii, m.* The fourth king of Rome, (161).

*Angor, oris, m.* Anxiety, care, anguish.

*Angustia, ae, f.* (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

*Angustus, a, um.* Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

*Anima, ac, f.* Breath, life.

*Animadverto, ere, verti, versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

*Animal, alis, n.* Animal.

*Animus, i, m.* Mind, soul, courage.

*Anio, Anionis, m.* The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

*Annecto, ere, nexui, nexum*, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

*Anulus, or anulus, i, m.* Ring.

*Annus, i, m.* Year.

*Annus, a, um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

*Ante, adv., and prep. with acc.* Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.

*Antea, adv.* (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

*Ante-pōno, ere, posui, positum.* To place before; to prefer.

*Antē-quam, adv.* Before, before that.

*Antigōnus, i, m.* Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

*Antiochia, ae, f.* Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

*Antiochus, i, m.* 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

*Antipater, tri, m.* Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

*Antiquus, a, um.* Ancient, early.

*Antistes, istis, m. and f.* President; priest, priestess.

*Antonius, ii, m.* Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

*Anxietas, atis, f.* Anxiety, solicitude.

*Apelles, is, m.* Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

*Aperte, ius, issime, adv.* (apertus). Openly, publicly.

*Apertus, a, um, part.* (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

*Apollo, inis, m.* Apollo, the god of divination.

*Apparatus, us, m.* Preparation, equipment.

Formerly,  
*positum*. To  
 refer.  
 Before, before  
 Antigonus, king  
 ).  
 loch, the chief  
 ed by Scleucus,  
 in honor of his  
 (206).  
 Antiochus the  
 ria. 2. Antio-  
 chian philosopher  
 ro, (80).  
 Antipater, one of  
 als; after the  
 er he received  
 of Greece and  
 ncient, early.  
 f. President;  
 ntony; *Marcus*  
 a triumvirate  
 and Lepidus,  
 tonius was the  
 o in the consul-  
 iety, solicitude.  
 elles, a distin-  
 ter in the time  
 reat, (97).  
 adv. (apertus).  
 (aperio). Open-  
 ur, manifest.  
 ollo, the god of  
 Preparation,

*Apparatus, a, um*, part. (appāro).

Prepared, ready, equipped.

*Appellatio, ōnis, f.* (appello). Name,  
 title.

*Appello, are, āvi, ātum*, (ad, pello).  
 To call, name.

*Appello, ěre, pūli, pulsum*, (ad, pello).  
 To drive to, bring to, induce.

*Appĕto, ěre, petivĭ, petiĭ, petitum*,  
 (ad, peto). To long for, strive  
 after; assail: *appĕtens, entis*, de-  
 siring, desirous of.

*Appius, ii, m.* Appius, a Roman  
 name. *Appius Claudius, ii, m.*,  
 one of the Decemviri, (26).

*Approbo, are, āvi, ātum*, (ad, probō).  
 To approve, favor.

*Appropinquo, are, āvi, ātum*, (ad,  
 propinquo). To approach, come  
 near.

*Aptus, a, um*. Fitted, adapted, suit-  
 ed, proper.

*Apud*, prep. with acc. At, near,  
 among, at the house of, in the  
 works of (*applied to authors*).

*Apulia, ae, f.* Apulia, a province in  
 southern Italy, (204).

*Aqua, ae, f.* Water.

*Aquila, ae, f.* Eagle.

*Ara, ae, f.* Altar.

*Arabs, ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an  
 Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in  
 Asia, (26).

*Arātrum, i, n.* Plough.

*Arbēla, ōrum, n.* Arbela, a town in  
 Assyria, famous for the victory of  
 Alexander over Darius, (240).

*Arbitror, āvi, ātus sum*, dep. To  
 think, judge, regard.

*Arĕo, arĕre, arcui*. To inclose,  
 restrain, keep from.

*Ardea, ae, f.* Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome,  
 (167).

*Ardeo, ěre, arsi, arsum*. To be on  
 fire, burn.

*Ardesco, ěre, arsi*. To take fire,  
 kindle.

*Arresco, ěre, arui*. To become dry,  
 to dry.

*Arĕthūsa, ae, f.* Arcthusa, a cele-  
 brated fountain in Sicily, near  
 Syracuse.

*Argenteus, a, um*, (argentum). Made  
 of silver, of silver.

*Argentum, i, n.* Silver.

*Argos, n.* (only in nom. and acc.), or  
*Argi, ōrum, m. pl.* Argos, the ca-  
 pital of the province of Argolis in  
 the Peloponnesus; the name was  
 often applied to the province itself  
 and poetically to all Greece, (96).

*Argumentum, i, n.* Argument, sign,  
 mark.

*Arimĭnum, i, n.* Ariminum, a town  
 in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

*Ariovistus, i, m.* Ariovistus, king  
 of a Germanic tribe in the time of  
 Caesar, (47).

*Aristĭdes, is, m.* Aristides, an Athe-  
 nian general and statesman, re-  
 nowned for his integrity, (49).

*Aristobŭlus, i, m.* A king of Judea,  
 who was taken by Pompey and  
 carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

*Aristotĕles, is, m.* A distinguished  
 philosopher, and the teacher of  
 Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

*Arma, ōrum, n. pl.* Arms, force of  
 arms.

*Armātus, a, um*, part. (armo). Armed.

*Armenia, ae, f.* Armenia, a country  
 of Asia, divided by the river Eu-  
 phrates into two unequal parts,

- viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla, ae, f.* Bracelet.
- Armo, āre, āvi, ātum, (arma).* To arm.
- Arripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (ad, rapio).* To seize upon, seize.
- Arrōgans, autis, part. (arrōgo).* Proud, arrogant.
- Arrōgantia, ae, f. (arrōgans).* Arrogance, pride.
- Arrōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, rogo).* To claim, arrogate.
- Ars, artis, f.* Art, skill.
- Artaphernes, is, m.* Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium, ii, n.* Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus, us, m.;* sing. rare. Joint, limb.
- Arun, Aruntis, m.* 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx, arcis, f.* Citadel.
- Ascanius, ii, m.* Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia, ae, f.* Asia, (16).
- Asina, ae, m.* Asina, a surname of Cnacus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis, idis, f.* Asp.
- Asporto, āre, āvi, ātum, (abs, porto).* To bear or carry away.
- Assĕquor, sĕqui, sĕcūtus sum, dep. (ad, sequor).* To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio, ōnis, f.* Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus, a, um.* Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, signo).* Assign, bestow.
- Asto, for ad-sto.*
- Astrum, i, n.* Star, constellation.
- Astu, n, indec.* City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum, i, n.* Asylum, place of refuge.
- At, conj.* But, yet.
- Ater, tra, trum.* Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae, ārum, f. pl.* Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis, e, adj. (Athēnae).* Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis, is, m.,* an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius, ii, m.* Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque, conj.* And, and also, and besides; *atque—atque,* both—and.
- Attalus, i, m.* Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica, ae, f.* An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus, a, um, (Attica).* Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus, i, m.* An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus, i, m.* Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo, ěre, tigi, tactum, (ad, tango).* To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius, ii, m.* Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo, ěre, tribui, tributum, (ad, tribuo).* To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

*Auctor, ōris, m.* (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

*Auctoritas, ātis, f.* (auctor). Authority, influence.

*Audacia, ae, f.* (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

*Aulaz, audācis, (audco).* Bold, audacious, desperate.

*Audeo, ĩre, ausus sum.* To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

*Audio, ĩre, ūi or ii, ĩtum.* To hear, listen to.

*Aufugio, ĩre, fūgi, fugitum, (ab, fugio).* To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab.*

*Augeo, ĩre, auxi, auctum.* To enlarge, increase.

*Auguror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To augur, predict, foretell.

*Augustus, i, m.* Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

*Aulus, i, m.* Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

*Aurarius, a, um, (aurum).* Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla,* gold mines.

*Aureus, a, um, (aurum).* Made of gold, golden. [driver.

*Auriga, ae, m. and f.* Charioteer.

*Auris, is, f.* Ear.

*Aurum, i, n.* Gold.

*Aut, conj.* Or; *aut—aut,* either—or, partly—partly.

*Autem, conj.* But, moreover.

*Auxilium, ii, n.* (augeo.) Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.

*Avaritia, ae, f.* (avārus). Avarice.

*Avārus, a, um.* Avaricious.

*Aventinus, i, m.* The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

*Averto, ĩre, verti, versum, (ab, verto).* To avert, turn from, remove.

*Avīdus, a, um.* Desirous, eager.

*Avis, is, f.* Bird.

*Avus, i, m.* Grandfather.

## B.

*Babylonia, ae, f.* Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

*Bacchantes, ium, pl.* (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

*Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis, part.* revelling.

*Bacchus, i, m.* The god of wine, (19).

*Barba, ae, f.* Beard.

*Barbārus, a, um.* Foreign, barbarous, rude.

*Barbārus, i, m.* Foreigner, barbarian.

*Beāte, ius, issime, adv.* (beātus). Happily.

*Beātus, a, um.* Happy.

*Belyae, ārum.* The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

*Bellicōsus, a, um, (bellum).* Warlike.

*Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, (bellum).* To carry on war.

*Bellum, i, n.* War.

*Bene, melius, optime, adv.* Well. 305, 2.

*Beneficium, ii, n.* (beneficus, *from* bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

*Benevolentia, ae, f.* (benevōlens,

- from bene, volo). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime*, adv. (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um*. Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f*. A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f*. (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ěre, bibi, bibĭtum*. To drink.
- Bibŭlus, i, m*. Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibŭlus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n*. (biduus). A period of two days.
- Iduus, a, um*, (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n*. (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e*, (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ae, a, distribute*. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis*, adv. Twice.
- Bocotius, ii, m*. (Bocotia). A Boccian, inhabitant of Bocotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolĕtus, i, m*. Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f*. (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n*. (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus*. Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m*. and f. Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n*. Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e*. Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um*, (Britannia, Great Britain). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m*. (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m*. Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n*. Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

## C.

- C*. An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn*. of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ěre, cecidi, casum*. To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um*. Blind.
- Cacdes, is, f*. (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ěre, cecidi, caesum*. To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, aris, m*. Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m*. Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f*. Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime*, adv. (callĭdus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m*. Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f*. Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

ish, English,

ritannia). A

s, a Roman

us Brutus was

suls of Rome,

us Brutus and

Brutus acted

the assassina-

).

Byzantium, a

rus, now Con-

f Caius; Cn.

sum. To fall,

l.

p). Slaughter,

sum. To cut,

esar, a surname

; Caius Julius

ished general

ic title, or sur-

s also applied

ic the Roman

Roman name.

loss, calamity,

adv. (callidus).

illus, a distin-

eral, (176).

pania, a prov-

, (182).

*Campanus, a, um*, (Campania). Cam-  
panian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Cam-  
panian, (44, 131).

*Campus, i, m.* A plain, field of  
battle.

*Candidus, a, um.* White, clear,  
bright, light.

*Caninius, ii, m.* Caninius, a Ro-  
man consul, (80).

*Cannae, arum, f. plur.* Cannae, a  
village in Apulia, famous for the  
great victory of Hannibal over the  
Romans, (191).

*Cannensis, e, adj.* (Cannae). Belong-  
ing to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

*Cano, ere, cecini, cantum.* To sing,  
sound, crow.

*Canto, are, avi, atum, (cano).* To  
sing, play.

*Cantus, us, m. (cano).* Singing,  
song, melody.

*Capax, acis, (capio).* Capacious,  
large, comprehensive, able.

*Capesso, ere, vii, itum, (capio).* To  
take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to  
resort to flight, betake one's self  
to flight. 332, 2, 2.

*Capillus, i, m.* Hair.

*Capio, ere, cepi, captum.* To take,  
take possession of, hold, receive.

*Capitalis, e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal,  
*capitale crimen*, a capital  
crime or offence.

*Capitolium, ii, n.* Capitol. This  
term is applied sometimes to the  
temple of Jupiter, and sometimes  
to the whole Capitoline Hill, in-  
cluding both the temple and the  
citadel of Rome.

*Capra, ae, f.* A she-goat.

*Captivitas, atis, f. (captivus.)* Cap-  
tivity, bondage.

*Captivus, a, um, (capio).* Captive,  
enslaved; *substantively*, a prison-  
er, a captive.

*Captus, a, um, part. (capio).* Cap-  
tured, taken.

*Capua, ae, f.* Capua, the chief city  
of Campania, (204).

*Caput, itis, n.* Head, capital; *capit-  
is damnare*, to condemn to  
death.

*Carcer, eris, m.* Prison.

*Carco, ere, carui, caritum.* To be  
destitute, be free from, be with-  
out.

*Carmen, inis, n.* A song, poem;  
poetry.

*Caro, carnis, f.* Flesh.

*Carpentum, i, n.* Chariot, car-  
riage.

*Carthago, inis, f.* Carthage, an an-  
cient city in Northern Africa,  
(189). *Carthago Nova.* New  
Carthage, a town in Spain; now  
*Carthagena*, (194).

*Carthaginiensis, e, adj.* (Carthago).  
Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthagini-  
ensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

*Carus, a, um.* Dear.

*Cassius, ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman  
name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the  
accomplices of Catiline, (97,  
15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the  
conspirators against Caesar,  
(213).

*Caste, ius, issime, adv. (castus).*  
Virtuously, chastely.

*Castus, a, um.* Chaste, pure.

*Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum).*

Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

*Castor, oris, m.* Castor, son of Tyn-  
darus and brother of Pollux, (63,  
9).

- Castra, strum, n.* (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.
- Casus, us, m.* (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.
- Catilina, ae, m.* Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).
- Catinensis* or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).
- Cato, onis, m.* Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).
- Catulus, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (148).
- Caudinus, a, um.* Caudine; *Furcillae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).
- Causa, ae, f.* Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.
- Causidicus, i, m.* (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.
- Cautus, is, f.* A crag, cliff, rock.
- Caueo, ere, cavi, cautum.* To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.
- Cedo, ere, cessi, cessum.* To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.
- Celeber, bris, bre.* Renowned, celebrated.
- Celebro, are, avi, atum, (celeber).* To celebrate, solemnize.
- Celer, celeris.* Swift. 163, 1.
- Celeritas, atis, f.* (celer). Celerity, swiftness.
- Celeriter, ius, rime, adv.* (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.
- Cella, ae, f.* Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Celo, are, avi, atum.* To hide, conceal.
- Censeo, ere, censui, censum.* To think, judge, decree.
- Censorinus, i, m.* Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).
- Census, us, m.* Census.
- Centum, indec.* Hundred.
- Centurio, onis, m.* (centum). Centurion.
- Cerno, ere, cavi, critum.* To perceive, see, discern.
- Certamen, inis, r.* (certo). Contest, game, engagement.
- Certatim, adv.* (certatus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.
- Certo, are, avi, atum.* To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.
- Certus, a, um.* Sure, certain; *certiorem facere*, to inform.
- Cesso, are, avi, atum, (cedo).* To cease, pause.
- Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m.* not used. The other, the rest.
- Chaeronæa, ae, f.* Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).
- Chersonesus, i, f.* The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.
- Christianus, a, um.* Christian, often used substantively.
- Cicatrix, icis, f.* Scar.
- Cicero, onis, m.* Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).
- Cincinnatus, i, m.* Cincinnatus, a



adv. (celer).  
 5, 2.  
 room, store-  
 granary.  
 To hide, con-  
 censusum. To  
 censorinus, sur-  
 cius, a Roman  
 Punic war,  
 red.  
 entum). Cen-  
 um. To per-  
 to). Contest,  
 s, from certo).  
 To fight,  
 endeavor.  
 certain; cer-  
 orm.  
 (cedo). To  
 sing. m. not  
 he rest.  
 eronea, a town  
 -place of Plu-  
 Chersonesus,  
 ia, west of the  
 Christian, often  
 ero, the cele-  
 r, (207).  
 incinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dic-  
 tator, (71).  
*Cineas, ae, m.* A friend and favorite  
 minister of Pyrrhus.  
*Cingo, ĩre, cinxi, cinctum.* To sur-  
 round, encompass; crown; invest.  
*Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname  
 among the Romans. *Lucius Cor-  
 nelius Cinna*, confederate of Ma-  
 rius in the civil war, (203).  
*Circa, prep. with acc.* About,  
 around, among.  
*Circiter, prep. with acc.* About,  
 near.  
*Circum = circa.*  
*Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum.* To  
 place around, surround, invest.  
*Circum-co, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To  
 go around, surround, encompass,  
 295.  
*Circumspicio, ĩre, spexi, spectum.*  
 (circum, specio). To look round,  
 look for, seek.  
*Circum-venio, ĩre, vĩni, ventum.* Tu  
 come around, encompass, sur-  
 round, circumvent, deceive.  
*Cis, prep. with acc.* On this side  
 of, within.  
*Cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To excite,  
 urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full  
 gallop or speed.  
*Cito, citius, citissime, adv. (citus).*  
 Soon, quickly.  
*Citra, adv., and prep. with acc.* On  
 this side.  
*Citus, a, um.* Quick, swift, rapid.  
*Civilis, e, (civis).* Civil, domestic.  
*Civilitas, atis, f. (civilis).* Civility,  
 politeness.  
*Civis, is, m. and f.* Citizen.  
*Civitas, atis, f. (civis).* City, state,  
 citizenship.  
*Clades, is, f.* Loss, slaughter, de-  
 struction, defeat.  
*Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or*  
*abl.* Secretly, without the know-  
 ledge of.  
*Clarus, a, um.* Splendid, renowned,  
 illustrious, clear.  
*Classarius, ii, m. (classis).* A ma-  
 rine, *pl.* naval forces.  
*Classis, is, f.* A fleet.  
*Claudius, ii, m.* The fourth Roman  
 emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*,  
 one of the decemviri, (26).  
*Clauo, claudere, clausi, clausum.*  
 To close, shut.  
*Claudus, a, um.* Lame.  
*Clemens, entis.* Mild, gentle, elem-  
 ent.  
*Clementia, ae, f. (clemens).* Mild-  
 ness, clemency.  
*Cleopātra, ae, f.* Cleopatra, queen  
 of Egypt, (211). Another of the  
 same name was the daughter of  
 Philip of Macedon, (234).  
*Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m.* Shield.  
*Cloāca, ae, f.* Sewer, drain.  
*Cnaeus, or Cncus, i, m.* Cnaeus, a  
 Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pom-  
 peius*.  
*Coarguo, ĩre, coargui, (cum, arguo).*  
 To arraign, accuse, indict; con-  
 vict.  
*Cocles, itis, m.* Cocles, a Roman  
 surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Ro-  
 man, distinguished in the war with  
 Porsēna, (171).  
*Cocum, i, n.* The heavens, sky,  
 weather.  
*Coena, ae, f.* Principal meal of the  
 Romans, supper, dinner.  
*Coco, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum, (cum, eo).*  
 To collect, assemble. 295.

- Coepti, isti, it, def.* To begin. 297.
- Coercco, ercerc, ercui, ercrtum,* (eum, arcco). To check, confine, restrain.
- Cogito, are, avi, atum.* To think, ponder.
- Cognatus, a, um.* Related, subs. a relative.
- Cognatus, a, um, part.* (cognosco). Ascertained, known.
- Cognomen, nis, n.* (eum, nomen or gnomenu). Surname.
- Cognomino, are, avi, atum,* (cognōmeu). To surname, call, name.
- Cognosco, ere, nōvi, nitum,* (eum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.
- Cogo, ere, cogi, coactum.* To collect, force, compel.
- Cohibeo, ere, ui, itum,* (eum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.
- Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.
- Collatinus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
- Colliga, ae, m.* Colleague.
- Colligo, ere, legi, lectum,* (eum, lego). To collect, bring together.
- Colloco, are, avi, atum,* (eum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.
- Colloquium, ii, n.* (collōquor). Conversation, interview.
- Collōquor, loqui, locutus sum,* dep. (eum, loquor). To converse, talk with.
- Collum, i, n.* Neck.
- Colo, ere, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.
- Color, oris, m.* Color, complexion.
- Comburo, ere, bussi, bustum,* (eum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.
- Comes, itis, m. and f.* Companion.
- Comissatio, onis, f.* Revelling.
- Commecatus, us, m.* Supplies.
- Commemoro, are, avi, atum,* (eum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.
- Commentor, ari, atus sum,* dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.
- Commigro, are, avi, atum,* (eum, migro). To migrate.
- Commينو, ere, minui, minutum,* (eum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.
- Committo, ere, misi, missum,* (eum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; pugnam committēre, to engage in battle.
- Commōdum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.
- Commōdus, a, um,* (eum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.
- Commonefacio, ere, feci, factum,* (eum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.
- Commōror, ari, atus sum,* (eum, morror). To tarry, delay.
- Commoveo, ere, mōvi, mōtum,* (eum, moveo). To move, excite.
- Commūnis, e.* Common.
- Communiter, adv.* (commūnis). In common, conjointly.
- Commutatio, onis, f.* Change.
- Compuro, are, avi, atum,* (eum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.
- Compello, are, avi, atum,* (eum, pello). To address, call.
- Compello, ere, pūli, pulsum,* (eum,

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.  
*Compensatio, ōnis, f.* Compensation, exchange, barter.  
*Comperio, ĩre, pĕri, pertum.* To find, find out.  
*Compes, ědis, f. (cum, pes).* Fetter, chain.  
*Compesco, ěre, cui.* To confine, check.  
*Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector).* To embrace, encompass.  
*Compleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum, (cum, pleo).* To fill, complete.  
*Complures, a.* More than one; several, very many.  
*Compōno, ěre, posui, positum, (cum, pono).* To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.  
*Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, porto).* To carry, bear, collect.  
*Compos, ōtis, (cum, potis).* Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.  
*Comprehendo, ěre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo).* To seize, arrest, comprehend.  
*Concedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo).* To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.*, it is conceded.  
*Concedo, ěre, cidi, (cum, cado).* To fall, perish.  
*Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, (concilium).* To unite, conciliate, procure, win.  
*Concilium, ii, n.* Council, meeting.  
*Concio, ōnis, f.* Public assembly.  
*Concito, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, cito).* To raise; excite, excite rebellion.  
*Concordia, ae, f. (concor, harmonious).* Concord, harmony.  
*Concurro, ěre, curri (cucurri), cursum, (cum, curro).* To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.  
*Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo).* Condition, terms.  
*Condo, ěre, didi, ditum, (cum, do).* To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.  
*Condūco, ěre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco).* To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.  
*Confĕro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero).* To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.  
*Confestim, adv.* Immediately.  
*Conficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum, (cum, facio).* To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.  
*Confido, ěre, fisus sum, (cum, fido).* To trust, confide in.  
*Configo, ěre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo).* To transfix, fasten together.  
*Confingo, ěre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo).* To form, feign, pretend.  
*Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, firmo).* To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.  
*Confisus, a, um, part. (confido).* Trusting, relying upon.  
*Configo, ěre, flixi, flictum, (cum, fligo).* To engage, fight.  
*Confodio, ěre, fodi, fossum, (cum, fodio).* To pierce, wound.  
*Confugio, ěre, fūgi, fugitum, (cum, fugio).* To flee for refuge.  
*Congredior, grādi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior).* To encounter, fight.  
*Congrĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, grego).* To collect, congregate.  
*Congressio, ōnis, f. (congredor).* Engagement, battle.

- Conjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum*, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.
- Conjungo, ěre, junxi, junctum*, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.
- Conjuratio, ōnis, f.* (conjūro). Conspiracy.
- Conjurātus, a, um*, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.
- Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum*, (cum, juro). To conspire.
- Conjux, ūgis, m. and f.* (conjungo). Husband, wife.
- Conon, ōnis, m.* Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).
- Conor, āri, ātus sum*, dep. To endeavor, attempt.
- Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scensum*, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.
- Consciūs, a, um*. Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.
- Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum* (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.
- Conscriptus, a, um*, part. (conscribo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.
- Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum* (cum, sacro). To consecrate.
- Consector, āri, ātus sum*, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.
- Consenesco, ěre, senui* (cum, senesco). To grow old.
- Consequor, seq̄ui, secūtus sum*, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.
- Consĕro, ěre, ūi, tum*, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or *pug-*
- nam conserĕre*, to join battle, engage in battle.
- Conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum*, (cum, seruo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.
- Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To inspect, examine.
- Consido, ěre, sĕdi, sessum*, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.
- Consilium, ii, n.* Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.
- Consisto, ěre, stĕti, stitum*, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.
- Consolor, āri, ātus sum*, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.
- Conspĕctus, us, m.* (conspicio). Sight, presence.
- Conspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum*, (cum, specio). To see, observe.
- Conspĕcor, āri, ātus sum*, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.
- Conspiratio, ōnis, f.* (conspĕro). Union, conspiracy.
- Constanter, ius, issĕne*, adv. (consto). Consistently.
- Constantia, ae, f.* (consto). Constancy, firmness.
- Constat, impers.* (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.
- Constituo, ěre, ūi, ātum*, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.
- Consto, āre, stĕti, statum*, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.
- Consuesco, ěre, ēvi, ētum*, (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.
- Consuetudo, ūnis, f.* (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.
- Consul, ūlis, m.* (consŭlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

n battle, cn  
 m, (cum, scr  
 watch over,  
 tum. To in  
 z, (cum, sido).  
 nzel, advice,  
 esign, council.  
 titum, (cum,  
 station one's  
 z, dep. (cum,  
 console.  
 (conspicio).  
 pectum, (cum,  
 serve.  
 um, dep. (con-  
 sec.  
 f. (conspiro).  
 adv. (consto).  
 nsto). Con-  
 ). It is known,  
 m, (cum, sta-  
 build, erect;  
 int, arrange,  
 m, (cum, sto).  
 ult.  
 um, (cum, su-  
 omed.  
 (consuesco).  
 to). Consul,  
 ate.

*Consularis, e.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.  
*Consulatus, us, m.* (consul). Consulship.  
*Consulere, ere, sulvi, sultum.* To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.  
*Consummo, are, avi, atum.* To finish, accomplish, complete.  
*Consumo, ere, sumpsi, sumptum,* (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.  
*Contego, ere, texi, tectum,* (cum, tego). To cover.  
*Contemno, ere, tempsi, temptum,* (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.  
*Contemptus, us, m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.  
*Contendo, ere, tendi, tentum,* (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.  
*Contentio, onis, f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.  
*Contentus, a, um.* Content, contented.  
*Continens, entis,* (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.  
*Continentia, ae, f.* (continco). Forbearance, self-control.  
*Contineo, ere, tinni, tentum,* (cum, tenco). To hold, keep, check.  
*Continuo, are, avi, atum,* (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.  
*Contra, adv., and prep.* with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.  
*Contra-dico, ere, dixi, dictum.* To contradict, object to.

*Contrahere, ere, traxi, tractum,* (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.  
*Contrarius, a, um,* (contra). Contrary to, opposite.  
*Contrahere, are, avi, atum,* (cum, trahere). To slay, kill, mangle.  
*Contueor, tueri, tuitus sum,* dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.  
*Convalesco, ere, lui,* (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.  
*Conveniens, entis,* (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.  
*Convenienter, ius, issime,* adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.  
*Convenio, ire, vni, ventum,* (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, besit.  
*Converto, ere, verti, versum,* (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.  
*Convincio, ere, vici, victum,* (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.  
*Convivium, ii, n.* Feast, banquet.  
*Convoco, are, avi, atum,* (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.  
*Copia, ae, f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.  
*Coram, adv., and prep.* with abl. In the presence of, before.  
*Corinthus, i, f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).  
*Corinthius, a, um,* (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).  
*Coriolanus, i, m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Cains Marcius*, derived from *Corioli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Corioli, ōrum*, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae*, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).
- Cornelius, ii*, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um*. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us*, n. Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae*, f. Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ōris*, n. Body, community.
- Corrigo, ěre, rexi, rectum*, (eum, rego). To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ěre, rēpi, reptum*, (eum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpto, ěre, rēpi, ruptum*, (eum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i*, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum*. Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ěre, credidi, creditum*. To trust, believe.
- Cremĕra, ae*, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, ěre, avi, atum*. To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ěre, crēvi, crētum*. To grow, increase.
- Crimen, ĩnis*, n. Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, āri, ātus sum*, dep. (crimen). To accuse.
- Crinis, is*, m. Hair.
- Critias, ae*, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i*, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, ěre, avi, atum*, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudĕlis, e*. Cruel.
- Crudĕlitas, ātis*, f. (crudĕlis). Cruelty.
- Crudĕlĭter, ius, issime*, adv. (crudĕlis). Cruelly.
- Cubitum, i*, n. The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae*, f. Fault, blame.
- Cultūra, ae*, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us*, m. Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum*, prep. with abl. With.
- Cum*, conj. = quum.
- Cumae, arum*, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ōnis*, f. (cunctor). Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, ātus sum*. To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um*. All, all together, entire.
- Cupido, ius, issime*, adv. (cupīdus). Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, ātis*, f. (cupīdus). Desire, wish.
- Cupīdus, a, um*, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ěre, ūvi or ii, ūtum*. To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae*, f. Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium*, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae*, f. Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Curiatii,

crux). To  
 Elis). Cru-  
 dv. (crudē-  
 ow, a cubit.  
 ne.  
 Agriculture,  
 necessities,  
 With.  
 , an ancient  
 mpania, on  
 ned for its  
 ctor). De-  
 To delay,  
 all together,  
 . (cupīdus).  
 us). Desire,  
 . Desirous,  
 ious, covet-  
 m. To de-  
 fore.  
 anagement,  
 res, the an-  
 he Sabines,  
 use; ward.  
 The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*," (160).  
*Curius, ii, m.* Curius, a Roman name, (27).  
*Curo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To care for, take care of.  
*Curro, ěre, cucurri, cursum.* To run.  
*Currus, us, m.* (curro). Chariot.  
*Cursor, ōris, m.* Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).  
*Cursus, us, m.* (curro). Course.  
*Custodia, ae, f.* Care, charge of, custody, confinement.  
*Custodio, ěre, ěvi or ěi, ětum,* (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.  
*Custos, ōdis, m.* and *f.* Guard, keeper.  
*Cynīcus, i, m.* A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.  
*Cynoscephālae, ārum, f. pl.* Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).  
*Cyprus, i, f.* Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).  
*Cyrus, i, m.* The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

## D.

*Damnatio, ōnis, f.* Condemnation.  
*Danno, āre, āvi, ātum,* (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

*Damnum, i, n.* Loss, damage.  
*Darius, ii, m.* Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).  
*Datis, is, m.* Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).  
*De, prep.* with *abl.* From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.  
*Debeo, ěre, ui, ětum.* To owe, ought.  
*Debeor, ěvi, debitus sum,* *dep.* To be due, belong.  
*Debilito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weaken, disable.  
*De-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum.* To depart, withdraw, die.  
*Decem, indecl.* Ten.  
*Decemplex, ěcis,* (decem, plico, *to fold*). Tenfold.  
*Decem-vir, vīri, m.* A decemvir.  
*De-cerno, ěre, crēvi, crētum.* To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.  
*Decet, decuit,* *impers.* It is seemly, becoming, becomes.  
*Decīdo, ěre, cīdi, cīsum,* (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.  
*Decīmus, a, um,* (decem). Tenth.  
*Decipio, ěre, cēpi, ceptum,* (de, capio). To deceive.  
*De-clāro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.  
*Decrētum, i, n.* (decerno). Decree.  
*Decus, ōris, n.* Ornament, honor.  
*De-dēcus, ōris, n.* Disgrace.  
*Dedicatio, ōnis, f.* (dedīco). Dedication.  
*Dedīco, āre, āvi, ātum,* (de, dico). To dedicate.  
*Deditio, ōnis, f.* (dedo). Surrender.  
*De-do, ěre, didi, ditum.* To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f. (deficio).* Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendō, ěre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fero, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ěre, feci, factum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flagro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- De-formis, e, (de, forma).* Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glābo, ěre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein* or *deinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ěre, jeci, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um, (deligo).* Chosen.
- Deleo, ěre, ēvi, ētum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To liberate.
- Deliciae, ārum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ěre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dotage, instances of it.
- Delos* or *Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mori, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthĕnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Denum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f. (denuntio).* Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsūm.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To

DION  
lay  
pos  
De-po  
lag  
De-po  
off  
Depr  
Depr  
her  
sur  
De-po  
Derel  
Neg  
De-ser  
des  
nat  
Deser  
To  
De-sic  
for,  
Desili  
To  
Desin  
sinc  
Desip  
void  
be  
De-sis  
sist  
Despe  
spa  
De-sp  
spa  
Despic  
spe  
Destin  
app  
De-sur  
De-ter  
Detine  
neo)



ness, dotage,

f. Delos, a  
e Aegean sea,

l. Delphi, a  
brated for the  
e of Apollo,

Demaratus, the  
inius Priscus,

mersum. To  
sink.

issum. To let  
way, send.

Democritus, a  
a philosopher,

rtuus sum, (de,

Demosthenes,  
ed of the Gre-

gth, finally.

Denarius, a Ro-  
orth about six-

y ten, ten at a

ly.

ooth.

um. To make

(denuntio). De-  
g.

atum. To de-

afresh.

dsun. To drive

, positum. To

lay down or aside, deposit, de-  
pose.

*De-populor, āri, ātus sum.* To pil-  
lage, depopulate.

*De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry  
off or away.

*Deprador, āri, ātus sam,* (de, prae-  
dor). To ravage, plunder.

*Deprehendo, ěre, di, sum,* (de, pre-  
hendo). To seize, catch, detect,  
surprise.

*De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.

*Derelictio, ōnis, f.* (de, relinquo).  
Neglect, disregard.

*De-seribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To  
describe; impose; assess; desig-  
nate; divide.

*Desĕro, ěre, serui, sertum,* (de, sero).  
To abandon, desert.

*De-sidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To long  
for, wish, desire earnestly.

*Desilio, ěre, silui, sultum,* (de, salio).  
To alight, dismount.

*Desino, ěre, sivi or si, situm,* (de,  
sino). To cease, desist.

*Desipio, ěre,* (de, sapio). To be  
void of understanding, be foolish,  
be delirious.

*De-sisto, ěre, stili, stitum.* To de-  
sist, leave off.

*Desperatio, ōnis, f.* (despĕro). De-  
spair, desperation.

*De-spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To de-  
spair.

*Despicio, ěre, spexi, spectum,* (de,  
specio). To despise, disregard.

*Destino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To destine,  
appoint, design.

*De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.

*De-terreo, ěre, ui, itum.* To deter.

*Detineo, ěre, tenui, tentum,* (de, te-  
neo). To detain, hinder.

*Detrahō, ěre, traxi, tractum,* (de,  
traho). To draw or take away or  
from, detract.

*Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage,  
detriment, harm.

*Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 45, 6.

*De-vasto, āre, —, ātum.* To devastate,  
pillage.

*De-venio, ěre, vĕni, ventum.* To come  
down, arrive, reach.

*De-vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* To con-  
quer.

*Dexter, tra,* (de, dex). Right, on the  
right hand.

*Dextra, ae,* (de, dex). The right hand.

*Di.* See 115.

*Diadĕma, ātis, n.* Diadem.

*Diagōra, ae, m.* Diagoras, a Rho-  
dian athlete, who distinguished  
himself in the Olympic games,  
(143).

*Diāna, ae, f.* The goddess Diana,  
the daughter of Jupiter and La-  
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).

*Dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.

*Dictator, ōris, m.* (dico). Dictator,  
an officer appointed by the Romans  
in times of great danger.

*Dido, us, or ōnis, f.* Dido, the foun-  
dress of Carthage, daughter of  
Belus, (44, III.)

*Dies, vi, m. and f.* Day.

*Difficile, ius, ĩme, adv.* (difficilis).  
With difficulty.

*Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis).* Difficult.  
163, 2.

*Digitus, i, m.* Finger.

*Dignitas, ātis, f.* (dignus). Dignity,  
rank, office.

*Dignor, āri, ātus sum,* (dignus). To  
deem worthy, deign.

*Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

- Di-lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, dep.* To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.
- Dilātio, ōnis, f.* Delay, delaying.
- Diligens, entis.* (dilligo). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.
- Diligenter, ius, issime, adv.* (dillgens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.
- Diligentia, ae, f.* (dillgens). Diligence.
- Diligo, ěre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego).* To choose, love.
- Dimico, are, avi, atum, (dis, di, mico).* To encounter, fight.
- Di-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To dismiss, let go.
- Diogēnes, is, m.* Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).
- Dion, ōnis, m.* Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).
- Dionysius, ii, m.* Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).
- Diripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio).* To lay waste, pillage.
- Diruo, ěre, dirui, dirutum, (dis, di, ruo).* To destroy, demolish.
- Dis, or di, insep. prep.* Asunder, not.
- Dis-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum.* To depart, retire from.
- Disceptatio, ōnis, f.* Debate, quarrel.
- Disciplina, ae, f.* Discipline, instruction.
- Discipulus, i, m. (disco).* A learner, scholar, disciple.
- Disco, ěre, didici.* To learn.
- Discordia, ae, f.* Strife, discord.
- Discordo, are, avi, atum, (discors, discordant).* To differ, be at variance, disagree.
- Discrimen, inis, n.* Danger, crisis.
- Dis-curro, ěre, curri, cursum.* To run different ways, run about, separate.
- Dispergo, ěre, spersi, persum, (dis, di, spargo).* To scatter, disperse.
- Displiceo, ěre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo).* To displease.
- Dis-pūto, are, avi, atum.* To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.
- Dis-sēro, ěre, scrui, sertum.* To examine, argue, discuss.
- Dissidium, ii, n.* Dissension.
- Dis-similis, e.* Unlike, dissimilar.
- Dissimulo, are, avi, atum.* To dissemble, conceal, omit.
- Dis-sipo, are, avi, atum.* To dissipate, scatter.
- Dis-solvo, ěre, solvi, solutum.* To destroy, abolish, dissolve.
- Dis-tribuo, ěre, tribui, tributum.* To distribute.
- Districtus, a, um, (distringo).* Busy, occupied with.
- Distringo, ěre, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo).* To occupy, engage attention.
- Titio, ōnis, f.* Rule, sway.
- Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv.* Long, for a long time.
- Diutinus, a, um, (diu).* Of long duration, lasting.
- Diuturnitas, atis, f. (diuturnus).* Long time.
- Diversus, a, um.* Diverse, unlike, opposite.
- Dives, itis.* Rich.
- Divico, ōnis, m.* Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).
- Divido, ěre, divisi, divisum.* To divide, allot.
- Divinus, a, um.* Divine.

Ebo]

Diviti

wea

Divus

god

Do, c

gra

Doctr

ing,

Doctu

skil

Docum

spe

Dolab

mar

Dol

(125

Dolco,

Dolor,

Dolus,

Domes

tic,

Domio

tatic

Domini

Domini

reig

Domini

Domus,

Domus,

dom

Donec

Dono,

give

Doun

Dorm

slee

Dos, c

Drusi

Em

Dubit

hesi

*i, cursum.* To  
 rs, run about,  
*i, spersum,* (dis,  
 eatter, disperse.  
*, plicitum,* (dis,  
 ease.  
*atum.* To com-  
 amine, investi-  
*sertum.* To ex-  
 uss.  
 ssension.  
 ce, dissimilar.  
*atum.* To dis-  
 mit.  
*um.* To dissi-  
*olatum.* To de-  
 olve.  
*i, tributum.* To  
 stringo). Busy,  
*i, strictum,* (di,  
 ppy, engage at-  
 sway.  
 ne, adv. Long,  
 ). Of long du-  
 f. (diuturnus).  
 Diverse, unlike,  
 vico, a distin-  
 general, (85, 5).  
 visum. To di-  
 ine.

*Divitiæ, arum,* f. (dives). Riches,  
 wealth.  
*Divus, a, um.* Divine; *subs.* god,  
 goddess.  
*Do, dare, dedi, datum.* To give,  
 grant, impute, allow.  
*Doceo, ere, ui, tum.* To teach.  
*Doctrina, æ, f.* Instruction, learn-  
 ing, erudition, doctrine.  
*Doctus, a, um,* (doceo). Learned,  
 skilled.  
*Documentum, i, n.* Lesson, proof,  
 specimen, mark.  
*Dolabella, æ, m.* Dolabella, a Ro-  
 man name. *Publius Cornelius*  
*Dolabella,* son-in-law of Cicero,  
 (122).  
*Doleo, ere, ui, itum.* To grieve.  
*Dolor, oris, m.* (dolco). Pain, grief.  
*Dolus, i, m.* Artifice, deceit.  
*Domesticus, a, um,* (domus). Domes-  
 tic, private, personal.  
*Domicilium, ii, n.* (domus). Habi-  
 tation, abode.  
*Dominiatio, onis.* Rule, tyranny.  
*Dominatus, us, m.* Rule, sove-  
 reignty.  
*Dominus, i, m.* Master, owner.  
*Domo, are, ui, itum.* To subdue.  
*Domus, us* or *i, f.* House, home;  
*domi,* at home.  
*Donec,* conj. Until.  
*Dono, are, avi, atum,* (donum). To  
 give, present with.  
*Donum, i, n.* (do). Present, gift.  
*Dormio, ire, vi* or *ii, itum.* To  
 sleep, slumber, rest.  
*Dos, dotis, f.* Gift, dowry.  
*Drusus, i, m.* Drusus, son of the  
 Emperor Tiberius, (146).  
*Dubitatio, onis, f.* (dubito). Doubt,  
 hesitation.

*Dubito, are, avi, atum.* To doubt,  
 hesitate.  
*Dubius, a, um.* Doubtful; *neut. of-*  
*ten subs.* doubt.  
*Ducenti, æ, a.* Two hundred.  
*Duco, ere, duxi, ductum.* To lead,  
 conduct; *with uxorem,* to marry.  
*Duilius, ii, m.* Duilius, a Roman  
 name. *Caius Duilius,* a Roman  
 commander and consul in the first  
 Punic war, (185).  
*Dulcis, e.* Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.  
*Dum,* conj. While, until, provided.  
*Dum-modo,* conj. So long as, pro-  
 vided that.  
*Duo, æ, o.* Two, both. 176, 2.  
*Duodécim,* indec. (duo, decem).  
 Twelve.  
*Duodécimus, a, um,* (duodécim).  
 Twelfth.  
*Duodequadragesimus, a, um.* Thirty-  
 eighth.  
*Duo-de-viginti,* indec. Eighteen.  
*Duplex, icis.* Double.  
*Duplico, are, avi, atum,* (duplex).  
 To double, increase.  
*Duritia, æ, f.* (durus). Hardiness;  
 austerity, rigid temperance, hard-  
 ship.  
*Durus, a, um.* Hard, harsh, rude.  
*Dux, ducis, m.* and *f.* (duco).  
 Leader, guide, general.

## E

*E* or *ex,* prep. with abl. From, out  
 of, of.  
*Ebrietas, atis, f.* Drunkenness.  
*E-disco, ere, didici.* To learn by  
 heart, commit to memory.  
*E-do, edere, edidi, editum.* To set  
 forth, publish; do, perform, make,  
 utter.

*E-doceo, ĩre, docui, doctum.* To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

*E-dũco, ĩre, duxi, ductum.* To lead out or forth.

*Effĕro, ĩre, avi, atum.* To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

*Effĕro, ferre, extũli, elatum, (ex, fero).* To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

*Efficio, ĩre, fĕci, factum, (ex, facio).* To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

*Effluo, ĩre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo).* To flow out, pass away, disappear.

*Effugio, ĩre, fũgi, fugitum, (ex, fugio).* To flee, escape from, escape.

*Effundo, ĩre, fudi, fũsum, (ex, fundo).* To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

*Egeo, egĕre, equi.* To need, to want, require, to be without.

*Egeria, ac, f.* Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

*Ego, mei, I.* *Egomet, I* myself. 184, 3.

*Egredior, egrĕdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior).* To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

*Egregie, adv. (egregius).* Excellently, remarkably.

*Egregius, a, um.* Excellent, distinguished.

*Ejicio, ĩre, ejĕci, ejectum, (e, jacio).* To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

*E-labor, elabi, elapsus sum, dep.* To slip away, get off, escape.

*E-laboro, are, avi, atum.* To labor, exert one's self.

*Elegantia, ac, f.* Elegance, taste, propriety.

*Elementa, orum, n. pl.* The first principles, rudiments, elements.

*Elephantus, i, m.* Elephant.

*Eligo, ĩre, elĕgi, electum, (e, lego).* To choose, elect.

*Eloquens, entis, (elōquor).* Eloquent.

*Eloquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elōquens).* Eloquently.

*Eloquentia, ac, f.* Eloquence.

*E-lōquor, lōqui, locutus sum, dep.* To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

*Emax, acis, (emo).* Eager to buy, fond of buying.

*E-mergo, ĩre, mersi, mersum.* To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

*Eminentia, ac, f.* Eminence, excellence.

*Emineo, ĩre, vi.* To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

*E-mitto, ĩre, misi, missum.* To send forth or away; let go.

*Emo, ĩre, emi, emptum.* To buy, purchase.

*Emolumentum, i, n.* Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

*Enim, conj.* For, indeed.

*E-niteo, ĩre, nitui.* To shine forth; be distinguished.

*Ennius, ii, n.* Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

*Eo, adv.* Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

*Eo, ĩre, ivi or ii, atum.* To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

*Eodem, adv. (idem).* To the same place.

*Epaminondas, ac, m.* Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

*Ephes*

to I

*Eph*

*Epigr*

epig

*Epiru*

the

*Episto*

*Epula*

feas

*Epulo*

feas

*Eques*

*Pl.*

*Equest*

trian

*Equid*

all n

*Equita*

*Equus*

a ho

*Ertric*

tant

(16).

*Erga*

*Ergo*

on a

*Erigo*

To r

*Eripio*

pio).

*Error*

*Erudic*

struc

*Eruditi*

Lear

*E-rum*

brea

*Eruo*

root

*Esca*

*Et*, con

Elegance, taste,  
 pl. The first  
 elements.  
 Elephant.  
*Epulum*, (e, lego).  
 (quor). Eloquent.  
*Epime*, adv. (elō-  
 tely).  
 Eloquence.  
*Epistula sum*, dep.  
 er, declare, tell.  
 Eager to buy,  
*Epithesum*. To  
 light, rise in im-  
 Eminence, ex-  
 to stand out, be  
 epipuous.  
*Epissum*. To send  
 t go.  
*Epitum*. To buy,  
 . Effort, exer-  
 advantage.  
 Indeed.  
 To shine forth;  
 ius, a celebrated  
 ).  
 ; therefore; *eo*  
 ach an extent.  
*Epitum*. To go;  
 ass. 295.  
 . To the same  
 Epaminondas,  
 eban general,

*Ephesius*, a, um. Ephesian, relating  
 to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at  
 Ephesus, (97).  
*Epigramma*, *ātis*, n. Inscription,  
 epigram. 90, 1.  
*Epirus*, i, f. Epirus, a province in  
 the north of Greece, (180).  
*Epistola*, ae, f. A letter, epistle.  
*Epulae*, *arum*, f. pl. Food, banquet,  
 feast.  
*Epulor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, (epūlac). To  
 feast.  
*Eques*, *ātis*, m. (equus). Horseman.  
 Pl. cavalry.  
*Equester*, *tris*, *tre*, (eques). Eques-  
 trian.  
*Equidem*, conj. Indeed, truly, by  
 all means.  
*Equitatus*, *us*, m. Cavalry.  
*Equus*, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from  
 a horse, on horseback.  
*Eretria*, ae, f. Eretria, an impor-  
 tant city on the island of Euboea,  
 (16).  
*Erga*, prep. with acc. Towards.  
*Ergo*, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.*  
 on account of, for, *with gen.*  
*Ergo*, *ere*, *erexi*, *erectum*, (e, rego).  
 To raise up, animate.  
*Eripio*, *ere*, *eripui*, *ereptum*, (e, ra-  
 pio). To snatch or take away.  
*Error*, *ōris*, m. Error, deception.  
*Erudio*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To in-  
 struct, refine, discipline.  
*Eruditus*, a, um, part. (erudio).  
 Learned, instructed in.  
*Erumpto*, *ere*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*. To  
 break forth, rush forth.  
*Eruo*, *ere*, *erui*, *erutum*, (e, ruo). To  
 root out, destroy.  
*Escā*, ae, f. Food, bait.  
*Et*, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

*Et—enim*, conj. For, truly, because  
 that, since.  
*Etiam*. Also, even.  
*Etiam—si*. Even if, although.  
*Etiam—tum*, conj. Even then, till  
 then, still.  
*Etruria*, ae, f. Etruria, a country  
 of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).  
*Etruscus*, i, m. An Etruscan, inha-  
 bitant of Etruria, (171).  
*Et—si*. Even if, although, though.  
*Euboea*, ae, f. Euboea, an island in  
 the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).  
*Euripides*, *is*, m. An Athenian poet,  
*Euphrates*, *is*, m. A river in Asia, (24).  
*Eurōpa*, ae, f. The continent of  
 Europe.  
*Eurybiades*, *is*, m. A king of Sparta,  
 (219).  
*E—vādo*, *ere*, *vāsi*, *vāsum*. To go  
 out; to turn out, become; escape;  
 evade.  
*E—venio*, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To come  
 forth, happen; *evēniit*, *ut*, it  
 chanced, that.  
*E—verto*, *ere*, *verti*, *versum*. To pull  
 down, overthrow.  
*Evōco*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (e, voco). To  
 call forth, summon.  
*Evōlo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (e, volo). To  
 fly or flee away, hasten away.  
*Ex*, prep. with abl. From. See *e*  
 or *ex*.  
*Ex—adversum* or *ex—adversus*, adv.,  
 and prep. with acc. Opposite,  
 against.  
*Ex—animo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To de-  
 prive of life or spirit; kill.  
*Ex—ardesco*, *ere*, *arsī*. To kindle, be  
 inflamed; break out, *as war*.  
*Ex—cēdo*, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To retire,  
 withdraw.

- Ex-cello, ĩre, cellũ, celsum.* To elevate; excel, be eminent.
- Excelsus, a, um, (excello).* Lofty.
- Excidium, ii, n.* Destruction, ruin.
- Excipio, ĩre, ĩpi, ceptum, (ex, capio).* To take out, except.
- Ex-cito, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum.* To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.
- Excludo, ĩre, clũsi, clũsum, (ex, claudo).* To exclude, shut out, cut off.
- Ex-cogito, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum.* To devise, think out.
- Excutio, ĩre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio).* To shake or throw off.
- Exemplum, i, n.* Example.
- Ex-co, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To go from or forth.
- Exerceo, ĩre, cui, cĩtum, (ex, arceo).* To exercise, practise.
- Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo).* Army, train.
- Ex-haurio, ĩre, hauri, haustum.* To exhaust, impoverish.
- Ex-horresco, ĩre, horrui.* To dread, to tremble at.
- Ex-igo, ĩre, ĩgi, actum, (ex, ago).* To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.
- Exiguus, a, um.* Small.
- Eximius, a, um.* Excellent, choice, remarkable.
- Ex-imo, ĩre, ĩmi, emptum, (ex, emo).* To take away or from; exempt; rescue.
- Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existĩmo).* An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.
- Existimo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, (ex, aestĩmo).* To judge, think.
- Exitium, ii, n. (exco).* End, death, destruction.
- Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,* partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.
- Ex-orno, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum.* To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.
- Ex-ōsus, a, um.* Hating, hated, odious.
- Expedio, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.
- Expeditio, ōnis, f. (expedio).* Expedition.
- Ex-pello, ĩre, pũli, pulsum.* To expel, drive away, banish.
- Ex-pĕto, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To seek, request.
- Ex-pleo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum.* To fill, make full; fulfil.
- Ex-pleo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum.* To unfold; adjust; settle.
- Explorator, ōnis, m.* Explorer, spy.
- Ex-pugno, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum.* To take, conquer, storm.
- Ex-scindo, ĩre, scĩdi, scissum.* To destroy.
- Ex-sculpo, ĩre, sculpsi, sculptum.* To erase.
- Exsecrabilis, e.* Detestable.
- Exsequiae, arum, f. pl.* Funeral.
- Ex-sĕquor, scĕqui, scĕtus sum.* To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.
- Exsiliium, ii, n.* Banishment, exile.
- Expectatio, ōnis, f. (exspecto).* Expectation, high hope.
- Ex-specto, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum.* To await, expect.
- Ex-stinguo, ĩre, stinxi, stinctum.* To extinguish, destroy.
- Ex-struo, ĩre, struxi, structum.* To build, construct.
- Exsul, ōlis, m. and f.* A exile.
- Ex-templo, adv.* Immediately.

j. To arise; be  
36, 2.

*um*. To adorn,  
h, furnish, equip.  
Hating, hated,

*ii, itum*. To re-  
also to be expe-  
le.

expedio). Expe-

*oulsum*. To ex-  
panish.

or *ii, itum*. To

*m*. To fill, make

*um*. To unfold;

Explorer, spy.

*atum*. To take,

*ii, scissum*. To

*si, sculptum*. To

testable.

pl. Funeral.

*cutus sum*. To

lish, finish; per-

ishment, exile.

(exspecto). Ex-

pe.

*um*. To await,

*ti, stinctum*. To

y.

*structum*. To

A, exile.

mediately.

*Ex-torqueo, ĩre, torsi, tortum*. To  
extort, obtain by force.

*Ex-trāho, ĩre, traxi, tractum*. To  
extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

## F

*Fabius, ii, m*. Fabius, the name of  
a distinguished Roman family.

*Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the  
celebrated Roman general who  
so successfully weakened Hanni-  
bal in the first Punic war, (175).

*Fabricius, ii, m*. Fabricius, a dis-  
tinguished leader of the Romans in  
the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

*Fabŭla, ae, f*. Report, narrative,  
fable, story, drama.

*Facies, ĩi, f*. A face, appearance.

*Facile, ius, ĩme, adv*. (facilis). Easily.

*Facilis, e, (facio)*. Easy.

*Facinus, ōris, n*. Deed, act; wick-  
edness, crime.

*Facio, ĩre, feci, factum*. To do, act,  
make, compose.

*Factio, ōnis, f*. Faction, party.

*Facultas, ātis, f*. Capacity, ability,  
resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches,  
property, resources.

*Fallo, ĩre, fefelli, falsum*. To de-  
ceive, foil.

*Falsus, a, um*. False, spurious.

*Fama, ae, f*. Fame, report.

*Fames, is, f*. Hunger, famine.

*Familia, ae, f*. Retinue of slaves, a  
family.

*Familiaritas, ātis, f*. Friendship,  
intimacy.

*Famŭla, ae, f*. Female slave.

*Fannius, ii, m*. Fannius, a Roman  
name, (43).

*Fanum, i, n*. Temple.

*Fascis, is, m*. A bundle, parcel.

*Fastidio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, itum*. To  
loathe, despise, disdain.

*Fatalis, e, (fatum)*. Fated, fatal.

*Fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To oppress,  
trouble, weary, importune.

*Fatum, i, n*. Fate, destiny, oracle.

*Fauce, abl. f; plur. fauces, faucium*.  
Throat, jaws.

*Faustulus, i, m*. Faustulus, the  
shepherd who brought up Romu-  
lus and Remus, (153).

*Faveo, ĩre, favi, fautum*. To favor.

*Favor, ōris, m*. (faveo). Favor,  
kindness.

*Felicitas, ātis, f*. (felix). Felicity,  
success.

*Feliciter, ius, issime, adv*. (felix).  
Happily, prosperously.

*Felis, is, f*. Cat.

*Felix, ĩcis*. Happy.

*Femina, ae, f*. Woman, female.

*Femur, ōris, n*. Thigh.

*Fera, ae, f*. Wild beast.

*Ferax, ācis*. Fertile, fruitful, pro-  
ductive.

*Fere, adv*. Almost.

*Ferme, adv*. Almost.

*Ferio, ĩre*. To strike, beat.

*Fero, ferre, tuli, latum*. To bear,  
endure; raise; say, tell; propose,  
*as law*. 292.

*Ferox, ōvis*. Bold, warlike, savage.

*Ferrum, i, n*. Iron, sword.

*Fertilis, e*. Fertile, rich.

*Ferus, a, um*. Wild, rude, cruel;  
*ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal  
or beast.

*Fessus, a, um*. Wearied, exhausted.

*Festino, āre, āvi, ātum*. To hasten.

*Festus, a, um*. Festal; *festum* (subs.),  
a festival, feast.

*Fidelis, e, (fides)*. Faithful, trusty.

*Fides, ei, f.* Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

*Fido, ĩre, sisus sum.* To trust, confide.

*Fiducia, ae, f.* Trust, confidence.

*Filia, ae, f.*, dat. and abl. pl. *filiaibus*.

Daughter. 42, 3, 4).

*Filius, ii, m.* Son.

*Fingo, ĩre, finxi, fictum.* To form, feign, represent.

*Finio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, (finis).* To finish, put an end to.

*Finis, is, m.* and *f.* Limit, end; *pl.* territory.

*Finitĭmus, a, um.* Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.

*Fio, fieri, factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

*Firme, adv.* Firmly, resolutely.

*Firmitas, atis, f.* (firmus). Firmness, strength.

*Firmus, a, um.* Strong, secure, firm.

*Flagitiōsus, a, um.* Infamous, abandoned.

*Flagitium, ii, n.* Disgrace, shame, base deed.

*Flagro, ĩre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, be carried on with zeal.

*Flaminius, ii, m.* Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

*Flamma, ae, f.* Flame.

*Flecto, ĩre, flexi, flexum.* To bend, turn.

*Fletus, us, m.* Weeping, tears.

*Florens, entis, (floreo).* Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetatis,* youth.

*Floresco, ĩre, florui, (floreo).* To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

*Flos, oris, m.* Blossom, flower.

*Flumen, ĩnis, n.* Stream, river.

*Fluvius, ii, m.* River.

*Foederatus, a, um.* Confederate, allied.

*Foedus, oris, n.* League, alliance, treaty.

*Fons, ontis, m.* Spring, fountain.

*Forem, es, etc.* = *essem, es, etc.*, Might be; *fore* = *futurum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

*Formo, ĩre, āvi, ātum.* To form, fashion, adjust.

*Fors, fortis, f.* Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

*Forsitan, (fors, sit, an).* Perhaps.

*Fortasse.* Perhaps.

*Forte.* See *fors*.

*Fortis, e.* Brave, valiant.

*Fortiter, ius, issime, adv.* (fortis). Bravely.

*Fortitudo, ĩnis, f.* (fortis). Fortitude, bravery.

*Fortuna, ae, f.* Fortune.

*Forum, i, n.* Market-place, forum.

*Fossa, ae, f.* Ditch, trench.

*Frango, ĩre, fregi, fractum.* To break.

*Frater, tris, m.* Brother.

*Fraus, dis, f.* Fraud, deceit.

*Frequenter, ius, issime, adv.* Frequently, in great numbers.

*Fretus, a, um.* Trusting, relying upon.

*Fructus, us, m.* Fruit, produce.

*Frugalitas, atis, f.* Frugality, integrity.

*Fruentum, i, n.* Corn, grain.

*Fruor, frui, fruĭtus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

*Frustra, adv.* In vain.

*Fuga, ae, f.* Flight.

*Fugio*

flee

*Fugo,*

to

*Fulgur*

derl

*Fulgur*

*Fulmen*

derl

*Fundus*

*Fundus*

out,

cast

*Funes*

dest

*Fungo*

dise

*Furcā*

*Cau*

*Furius*

mily

mill

*Furor*

*Furtus*

*Futur*

*Galati*

of A

*Gallia*

of G

*Gallia*

*Gallin*

*Gallus*

*Gallus*

nati

*Gaud*

joic

*Gaud*

*Gemma*

*Gemm*



som, flower.  
ream, river.  
r.  
Confederate,  
league, alliance,  
ring, fountain.  
n, es, etc., Might  
n esse. Sec 297,  
tum. To form,  
ance; abl. *forte*  
perchance.  
n). Perhaps.  
liant.  
; adv. (*fortis*).  
(*fortis*). Forti-  
ture.  
t-place, forum.  
trench.  
*fractum*. To  
ther.  
, deceit.  
me, adv. Fre-  
umbers.  
rusting, relying  
it, produce.  
Frugality, in-  
orn, grain.  
s and *fructus*  
y.  
in.

*Fugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum*. To fly,  
flee, avoid, shun.  
*Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To rout, put  
to flight.  
*Fulgur, ūris, n*. Lightning, thun-  
derbolt.  
*Fulguratio, ōnis, f*. Lightning.  
*Fulmen, ĩnis, n*. Lightning, thun-  
derbolt.  
*Fundamentum, i, n*. Foundation.  
*Funditus, adv*. Utterly, entirely.  
*Fundo, ěre, fudi, fustum*. To pour  
out, shed, rout; also to make,  
cast.  
*Funestus, a, um, (funus)*. Deadly,  
destructive; mournful, sad.  
*Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep*. To  
discharge, perform, pay.  
*Furcula, ae, f*. Fork. *Furculae*  
*Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.  
*Furius, ii, m*. Furius, a Roman fa-  
mily name, as *Marcus Furius Ca-*  
*millus*; see *Camillus*.  
*Furor, ōris, m*. Fury, madness.  
*Furtum, i, n*. Theft.  
*Futurus, a, um, part. (sum)*. Future.

## G.

*Galatia, ae, f*. Galatia, a country  
of Asia Minor, (206).  
*Gallia, ae, f*. The ancient ecuntry  
of Gaul, (209).  
*Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia)*. Gallic.  
*Gallina, ae, f*. Hen.  
*Gallus, i, m*. A cock.  
*Gallus, i, m, (Gallia)*. A Gaul, a  
native of Gaul, (39, III.).  
*Gaudeo, ěre, gavisus sum*. To re-  
joice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.  
*Gaudium, ii, n*. Joy, pleasure.  
*Geminus, a, um*. Twin, double.  
*Gemma, ae, f*. Gem.

*Gener, ěri, m*. Son-in-law.  
*Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus)*. To  
beget, create, produce.  
*Genitus, a, um, part. (gigno)*. Born,  
produced.  
*Gens, gentis, f*. Family, clan, tribe,  
nation, race. *Ubĭnam gentium,*  
where in the world?  
*Genus, ěris, n*. Race, family, peo-  
ple, kind.  
*Germania, ae, f*. Germany, (39,  
V.).  
*Germanus, i, m, (Germania)*. A  
German, (30).  
*Gero, ěre, gessi, gestum*. To bear,  
wear; carry on, perform; wage,  
*as war*.  
*Gestio, ěre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum*. To de-  
sire, long for.  
*Gigno, ěre, genui, genitum*. To  
bring forth, beget, produce.  
*Glaciālis, e*. Icy, freezing.  
*Gladiātor, ōris, m*. Gladiātor, a  
fighter at the public games.  
*Gladiātorius, a, um, (gladiātor)*.  
Gladiatorial.  
*Gladius, ii, m*. Sword.  
*Glisco, ěre*. To grow, spread; rise.  
*Gloria, ae, f*. Glory.  
*Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep*. To  
boast, exult, glory.  
*Gracchus, i, m*. Gracchus, a Ro-  
man name. *Sempronius Grac-*  
*chus*, the Roman general defeat-  
ed by Hannibal at the Trebia,  
(190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m, pl*.  
The Gracchi, members of the  
Gracchus family, but especially  
the two brothers, *Tiberius Corne-*  
*lius Gracchus* and *Caius Corne-*  
*lius Gracchus*, famous in the poli-  
tical history of Rome, (131).

*Gradus, us, m.* Step, position, stair.  
*Græce, adv.* (Græceus). In the Greek language, in Greek.  
*Græcia, æ, f.* Græce, (210).  
*Græceus* or *Græius, a, um,* (Græcia). Grecian. Subs. *Græceus* or *Græius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).  
*Grammatica, æ, f.* Grammar.  
*Grammaticus, a, um.* Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.  
*Grandis, e.* Large, great.  
*Grando, ñnis, f.* Hail.  
*Gratia, æ, f.* Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratiã, abl.* for the sake of.  
*Gratis* or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.  
*Gratulatio, ñnis, f.* Gratulation, congratulation.  
*Gratus, a, um.* Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.  
*Gravis, e,* Heavy, severe.  
*Gravitas, ãtis, f.* (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.  
*Graviter, ius, issime, adv.* (gravis). Heavily, severely.  
*Gravo, ãre, ãvi, ãtum,* (gravis). To burden, load.  
*Grus, gruis, m. and f.* Crane.  
*Gubernãtor, ñris, m.* Pilot, ruler, governor.  
*Gubernõ, ãre, ãvi, ãtum.* To steer, pilot; direct, manage.  
*Gylippus, i, m.* Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

## H.

*Habco, ãre, ui, ãtum.* To have; regard; keep. *Sermõnem habẽre,* to hold a conversation.

*Habito, ãre, ãvi, ãtum,* (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.  
*Habitus, us, m.* (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.  
*Hamilcar, ãris, m.* Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).  
*Hannus, i, m.* Fish-hook, hook.  
*Hannibal, ãlis, m.* Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).  
*Hanno, ñnis, m.* Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).  
*Hasdrũbal, ãlis, m.* Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.  
*Hasta, æ, f.* Spear.  
*Hastile, is, n.* Spear.  
*Hastilis, e,* (hasta). Belonging to a spear.  
*Haud, adv.* Not.  
*Haurio, ãre, hausì, haustum.* To drink, draw out, exhaust.  
*Hector, ñris, m.* Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).  
*Hedẽra, æ, f.* Ivy.  
*Hellespontus, i, m.* Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.  
*Helvetii, ñrum, m.* The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).  
*Hercũles, is, m.* Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.  
*Heres, ãdis, m. and f.* Heir, heir-ess.  
*Herennius, ii, m.* Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

*um*, (habeo). To dwell in. 332.

(habeo). Habit.

. Hamilcar, the al, (186).

h-hook, hook.

. Hannibal, the aginian general in e war, (189).

Hanno, a Cartha- the second Punic

m. Hasdrubal, r and brother of Another of the the brother-in-law d the founder of n Spain.

r.

ear.

Belonging to a

si, *haustum*. To exhaust.

Hector, son of uba, the bravest 46).

. Hellespont, the danelles.

The Helvetians, (42).

Hercules, a cele- ero, deified after

f. Heir, heir-

Herennius, the Thelesinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Cau- dine Forks, (179).

*Herodotus*, *i*, m. Herodotus, a cele- brated Grecian historian, (20).

*Heros*, *ōis*, m. Hero.

*Heu!* interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!

*Hiberna*, *ōrum*, n. (hibernus). Win- ter-quarters.

*Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. This, he, she, it.

*Hic*, adv. Here, in this place.

*Hicns*, *ōnis*, f. Storm, winter.

*Hiēro*, *ōnis*, m. Hiēro, king of Sy- racuse at the time of the first Pu- nic war, (185).

*Hierosolyma*, *ae*, f. or *ōrum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judca, (206).

*Hinc*, adv. (hic). Hence, on this ac- count, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.

*Hippias*, *ae*, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).

*Hispania*, *ae*, f. Spain, (97).

*Hispanus*, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs.

*Hispanus*, *i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).

*Historia*, *ae*, f. History.

*Hodie*, adv. To-day.

*Hoedus*, *i*, m. A kid, young goat.

*Homērus*, *i*, m. Homer, the cele- brated Greek epic poet, (134).

*Homo*, *ōnis*, m. and f. Human being, man.

*Honestas*, *ātis*, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.

*Honeste*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.

*Honestus*, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, wor- thy, virtuous.

*Honor* or *honor*, *ōris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.

*Honorifice*, *centius*, *centissime*, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.

*Honōro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.

*Hora*, *ae*, f. Hour.

*Horreo*, *ēre*, *horruī*. To shudder, shudder at, dread.

*Horatii*, *ōrum*, m. pl. See *Curatii*; also note on "*Horatiōrum et Cu- riatiorum*," (160).

*Horatius*, *ii*, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.

*Hortensius*, *ii*, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Horten- sius Hortālus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).

*Hortor*, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, dep. To exhort, incite.

*Hospita*, *ae*, f. Guest.

*Hostia*, *ae*, f. Victim.

*Hostilis*, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.

*Hostilius*, *ii*, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Cuius Hostilius Mancivus*, a Roman consul, (11).

*Hostis*, *is*, *ae* and f. Enemy.

*Humānus*, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.

*Humilis*, *is*. Humble, small, low.

*Humo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To bury.

*Hypanis*, *is*, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

*Iberus*, *i*, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).

*Ibi*, adv. There, in that place.

*Ico*, *ēre*, *icī*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

*Idem, eadem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.

*Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.

*Igitur,* conj. Therefore, accordingly.

*Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.

*Ignis, is, m.* Fire.

*Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.

*Ignosco, ěre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.

*Ilīenses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).

*Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).

*Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.

*Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.

*Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.

*Illyrius, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyrius* or *Illyrius, i, m.,* an Illyrian.

*Imāgo, ōnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.

*Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.

*Imbuo, ěre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.

*Imitatio, ōnis, f.* Imitation.

*Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.

*Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).* Young, immature.

*Immēmor, ōris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.

*Immitto, ěre, mīsi, missum, (in, mit-*

*to).* To send or let in; let go; bring forward.

*Immortalis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.

*Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortalis.)* Immortality.

*Immunitas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.

*Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.

*Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.

*Impatienter, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.

*Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.

*Impedio, ěre, ivi or ii, itum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.

*Impello, ěre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.

*Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.

*Imperātor, ōris, m. (impĕro).* Commander, emperor.

*Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.

*Imperium, ii, n. (impĕro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.

*Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.

*Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.

*Impĕtus, us, m.* Attack, fury.

*Impiĕtas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.

*Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.

*Impōno, ěre, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

in; let go;  
 ortalis). Im-  
 (immortalis.)  
 mmunity, ex-  
 es indeed, in-  
 patiens). Im-  
 e, adv. (impa-  
 .  
 mpedio). Im-  
 ; *pl.* bag-  
 ii, *itum*. To  
 ; hinder, pre-  
 lsum, (in, pel-  
 uce.  
 nse, cost.  
 mpéro). Com-  
 peritus). Un-  
 mpéro). Com-  
 sway, reign.  
 um. To com-  
 itum. To ac-  
 ck, fury.  
 mpius). Want  
 ace, impiety.  
 ius). Unduti-  
 ous, abandon-

*positum*, (in,  
 put in or to;

*Impröbo, äre, ävi, ätum*, (in, probo).  
 To reject.  
*Imprudenter, ius, issime*, adv. (im-  
 prudens, imprudent). Imprudently.  
*Impubes, äris*. Youthful, young.  
*Impugno, äre, ävi, ätum*, (in, pugno).  
 To assail, attack.  
*Impulsus, us, m.* (impello). Instiga-  
 tion.  
*In*, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to,  
 for, against, *with acc.*; in, on, *with*  
*abl.*  
*Inanis, e*. Empty, void; vain, fool-  
 ish, useless.  
*Incendium, ii, n.* (incendo). Fire,  
 conflagration.  
*Incendo, äre, cendi, censum*. To set  
 on fire, inflame, excite.  
*Incertus, a, um*. Uncertain.  
*Incesso, äre, cessivi or cessi*. To at-  
 tack.  
*Inchoo, äre, ävi, ätum*. To begin,  
 commence.  
*Incido, äre, cidi, casum*, (in, cado).  
 To fall into or upon, fall in with,  
 happen.  
*Incido, äre, cidi, cisum*, (in, caedo).  
 To cut, destroy.  
*Incipio, äre, cepi, ceptum*, (in, capio).  
 To begin, undertake.  
*Incitamentum, i, n.* (incito). Incen-  
 tive, inducement.  
*Incitatus, a, um*, (incito). Running;  
*equo incitato*, at full speed.  
*Incito, äre, ävi, ätum*. To incite,  
 hasten, spur on; inspire.  
*Inclino, äre, ävi, ätum*. To incline,  
 bend; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.  
*Incola, ae, m. and f.* (incölo). In-  
 habitant.  
*Incolo, äre, colui, cultum*. To dwell,  
 abide in, inhabit.

*Incolumis, e*. Safe, uninjured.  
*Incredibilis, e*. Incredible.  
*Incrementum, i, n.* Growth, in-  
 crease.  
*Incurtio, önis, f.* (incurro). Attack,  
 inroad.  
*Inde, adv.* Thence, from that  
 place.  
*Indecore, adv.* Disgracefully.  
*India, ae, f.* India, an extensive  
 country of Asia, (242).  
*Indico, äre, dixi, dictum*. To de-  
 clare, publish, appoint.  
*Indigo, äre, indigni*. To need;  
 part. *indigenus*, as *adj.* or *subs.* in-  
 digent, an indigent person.  
*Indignatio, önis, f.* (indignor). Scorn,  
 indignation.  
*Indignor, äri, ätus sum*, (indignus).  
 To disdain, scorn; be indignant.  
*Indignus, a, um*. Unworthy, harsh,  
 indecent.  
*Indomitus, a, um*. Unsubdued, in-  
 vincible.  
*Indubitatus, a, um*. Undoubted, cer-  
 tain.  
*Induciae, or indutiae, arum, f. pl.*  
 Truce.  
*Induco, äre, duxi, ductum*. To in-  
 duce, lead into, overlay, adorn  
 with, gild.  
*Induratus, a, um*, (indüro). Obdu-  
 rate, hardened.  
*Induro, äre, ävi, ätum*. To harden.  
*Industria, ae, f.* Industry.  
*Inco, äre, vii or ii, itum*. To enter,  
 go into; *gratiam inire*, to obtain  
 the favor of, conciliate. 295.  
*Inermis, e*, (in, arma). Unarmed.  
*Infamis, e*. Infamous, notorious.  
*Infans, antis, adj.* Speechless,  
 dumb; *subs.* an infant.

- In-fēlix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illatum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, āre, āvi, ātum, (infestus).* To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-fīnītus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e, (in, forma).* Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ěre, —, fressum, frēsūm.* To gnash with the teeth.
- Infringo, ěre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango).* To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ac, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ěre, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratīs or ingrātis, adv.* Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior).* To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ěre, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, ātis, f. (inhumanus).* Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um, (in, amicus).* Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um, (in, aequus).* Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n. (inco).* Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ěre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio).* To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ac, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injūste, ius, issīme, adv. (injustus).* Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notescō, ěre, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinātus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ac, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ac, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secutus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiac, ārum. f, pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-sōlens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issīme, adv. (insolens).* Insolently.
- Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ěre, speci, spectum, (in, spe-*

cus). Hos-  
 quus). Un-  
 Beginning;  
 (in, jacio).  
 nspire with.  
 rrong.  
 . (injustus).  
 st, oppress-  
 nt.  
 To become  
 mless, inno-  
 merable.  
 dden, unex-  
 o say. See  
 , folly.  
 ce.  
 um. To fol-  
 Ambush,  
 sign; *pl.*  
 ia.  
 ed, noted.  
 . To blame,  
 n. To per-  
 l, insolent.  
 adv. (insu-  
 . To look  
 um, (in, spe-

- cio). To consider, inspect, look on.  
*Instituto, are, avi, atum.* To renew.  
*Instituto, ere, stitui, stitutum,* (in, statuo). To institute, establish.  
*Institutum, i, n.* (institutio). Habit, manner, custom, institution.  
*In-stio, stare, stili, statum.* To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.  
*Instrumentum, i, n.* (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.  
*In-struo, ere, struxi, structum.* To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.  
*Insula, ae, f.* Island.  
*In-supcr.* Moreover.  
*In-tactus, a, um.* Unharmcd.  
*Integer, gra, grum.* Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.  
*Integritas, atis, f.* (integer). Integrity, probity, honesty.  
*Intelligentia, ae, f.* (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.  
*Intelligo, ere, lexi, lectum.* To understand, perceive, know.  
*Inter,* prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.  
*Interceptio, ere, cepi, ceptum,* (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.  
*Intercludo, ere, clausi, clausum,* (inter, claudio). To prevent, cut off.  
*Inter-dum,* adv. Sometimes.  
*Inter-ca,* adv. In the mean time.  
*Inter-co, ire, vi or ii, itum.* To perish. 295.  
*Inter-est,* impers. It concerns, it is important.  
*Interfector, oris, m.* (interficio). Murderer.  
*Interficio, ere, feci, fectum,* (inter, facio). To kill, slay.  
*Interim,* adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.  
*Interimo, ere, emi, emptum,* (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.  
*Interior, ius.* Interior, inland. 166.  
*Interitus, us, m.* (interco). Destruction.  
*Interjicio, ere, jeci, jectum,* (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto,* at the expiration of a year.  
*Internecio, onis, f.* Slaughter.  
*Inter-nuncius* or *internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.  
*Interregnum, i, n.* An interreign, interregnum.  
*In-territus, a, um.* Fearless, undismayed.  
*Inter-rögo, are, avi, atum.* To ask, question.  
*Inter-rumpo, ere, rupi, ruptum.* To break down, interrupt.  
*Inter-siro, ere, scriui, sertum.* To allege, interpose.  
*Inter-sum, esse, fui.* To be present at, take part in.  
*Inter-venio, ire, vëni, ventum.* To intervene, occur.  
*Intestinus, a, um.* Intestine, civil.  
*Intra,* adv., and prep. with acc. Within.  
*Intro, are, avi, atum.* To enter.  
*Intro-co, ire, vi or ii, itum.* To enter. 295.  
*In-tucor, tucri, tuitus sum.* To look at, observe.  
*Intus,* adv. Within.  
*In-usitatus, a, um.* Unusual, extraordinary.  
*In-utilis, e.* Useless.

*In-vādo, ěre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.

*In-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.

*Inventrix, ěis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.

*In-vicem,* adv. By turns, one another.

*In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.

*In-vidéo, ěre, vīdi, vīsum.* To envy.

*Invidia, ac, f.* Envy, hatred.

*Invisus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.

*Invito, āre, avi, ātum.* To invite, allure.

*Invitus, a, um.* Unwilling.

*Ionia, ac, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

*Iōnes, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.

*Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

*Ipsé, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.

*Ira, ac, f.* Anger.

*Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.

*Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.

*Irreparābilis, e.* Irrecoverable.

*Irideo, ěre, rīsi, rīsum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

*Irrīto, āre, avi, ātum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.

*Irrumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.

*Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.

*Isocrātes, is, m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

*Iste, a, ul.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

*Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

*Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.

*Italia, ac, f.* Italy, (180).

*Italicus* or *Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).

*Itā-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

*Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.

*Itērum, adv.* Again, a second time.

## J

*Jacco, ěre, ui, ětum.* To lie.

*Jacio, ěre, jeci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

*Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio).* Dart, javelin.

*Jam, adv.* Now, already.

*Janicūlum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

*Jocus, i, m.,* also in the pl. *joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.

*Jubco, ěre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.

*Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

*Judaca, ac, f.* Judea, (206).

*Judacus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judacus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

*Judex, ěis, m. and f. (judico).* Judge, arbiter.



*Judicium*, *ii*, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

*Julico*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To judge.

*Jugum*, *i*, n. Yoke.

*Julius*, *ii*, m. See *Caesar*.

*Jungo*, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.

*Junior*, *ius*, (juvĕnis). Younger. 168, 3.

*Junius*, *ii*, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

*Jupiter*, *Jovis*, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

*Juro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To take oath, swear.

*Jus*, *juris*, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with *or* by right, justly, properly.

*Justitia*, *ae*, f. (justus). Justice.

*Justus*, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.

*Juvenca*, *ae*, f. Heifer, cow.

*Juvenus*, *i*, m. A young bullock.

*Juvĕnis*, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.

*Juventus*, *ūtis*, f. (juvĕnis). Youth; the period of youth.

*Juvo*, *āre*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

## L

*L*. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

*Labiĕnus*, *i*, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiĕnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

*Labor*, *ōris*, m. Labor, work.

*Labōro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

*Lac*, *lactis*, n. Milk.

*Lacedaemon*, *ōnis*, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

*Lacedaemonius*, *a*, *um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, m., a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

*Lacesso*, *ēre*, *ēvi* or *ii*, *itum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

*Laconia* or *Laconica*, *ae*, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

*Laco* or *Lacon*, *ōnis*, m. A Laconian.

*Lacrĭma* or *lacrĭma*, *ae*, f. Tear.

*Lacrĭmo* or *lacrĭmo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (lacrĭma). To weep, shed tears.

*Lacus*, *us*, m. Lake. 116, 4.

*Laelius*, *ii*, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

*Lactitia*, *ae*, f. (lactus). Joy, gladness.

*Lactus*, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

*Laevĭnus*, *i*, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevĭnus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevĭnus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

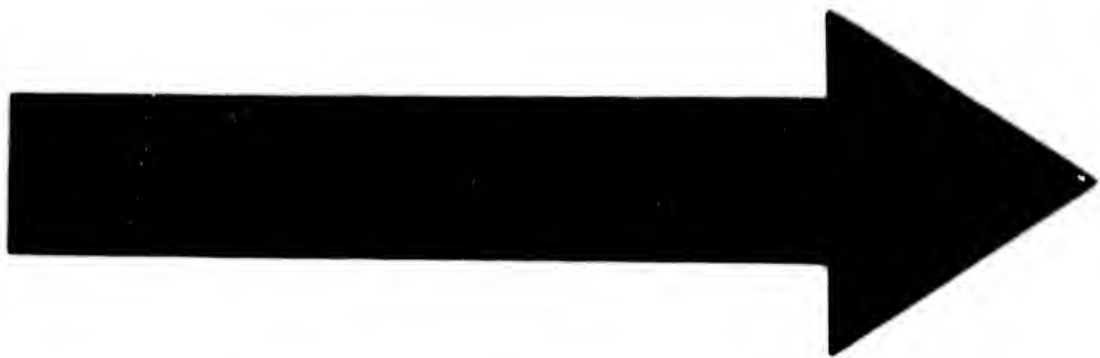
*Laevus*, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.

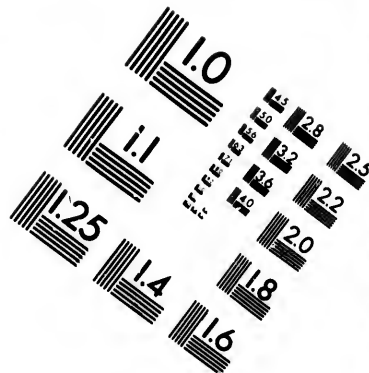
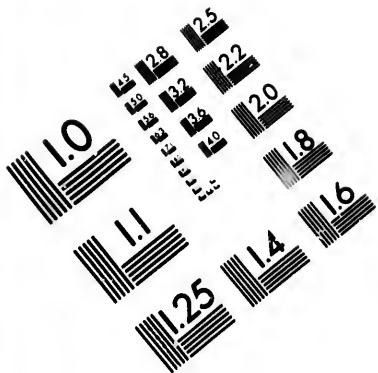
*Lamĕchus*, *i*, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

*Lamia*, *ae*, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

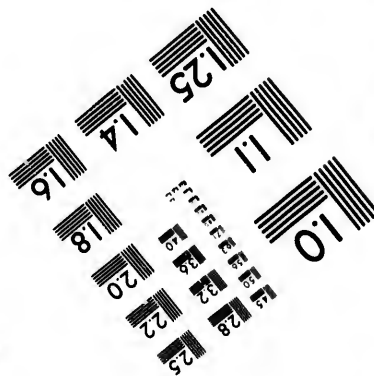
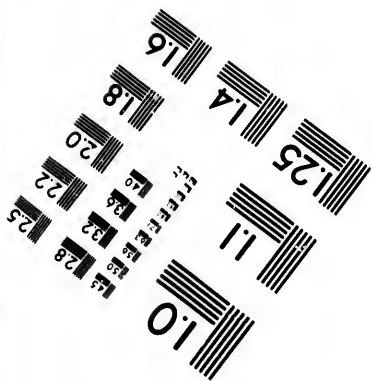
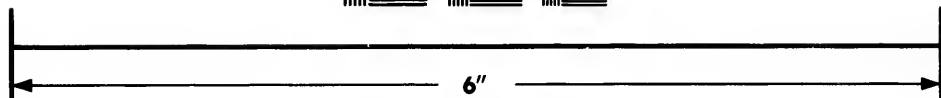
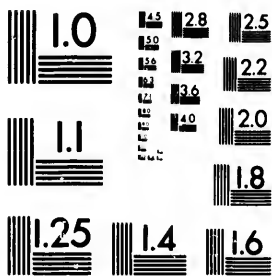
*Lanio*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To tear in pieces.

*Lassitudo*, *inis*, f. Fatigue, weariness.





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

13 28  
16 32 25  
18 22  
20  
18

10  
10  
10

- Latibra, ae, f.* Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.
- Latine, adv.* (Latinus). In Latin.
- Latinus, i, m.* Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).
- Latium, ii, n.* Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).
- Latinus, a, um, adj.* Latin; subs.
- Latinus, i, m.,* an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).
- Latro, onis, m.* Robber.
- Latus, a, um, adj.* Broad, wide.
- Latus, eris, n.* Side.
- Laudabilis, e, (laudo).* Praiseworthy, laudable.
- Laudo, are, avi, atum, (laus).* To praise.
- Laurentia, ae, f.* See *Acca*.
- Laus, laudis, f.* Praise.
- Lavinia, ae, f.* Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).
- Lavinium, ii, n.* Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).
- Laxo, are, avi, atum.* To relax, loosen.
- Lectito, are, avi, atum, (lego).* To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.
- Lectus, a, um, (lego).* Choice, excellent.
- Legatio, onis, f.* Legation, embassy.
- Legatus, i, m.* Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.
- Legio, onis, f.* Legion, a body of soldiers.
- Lego, are, avi, atum, (lex).* To bequeath as a legacy.
- Lego, ere, legi, lectum.* To choose, elect; read.
- Lentulus, i, m.* Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentulus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).
- Leo, onis, m.* Lion.
- Leonidas, ae, m.* Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).
- Lepidus, i, m.* Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).
- Lesbos or Lesbos, i, f.* Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).
- Letalis, e, (letum).* Deadly, mortal.
- Letum, i, n.* Death.
- Leuctra, orum, n. pl.* Leuctra, a small town in Bocotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).
- Leuctricus, a, um.* Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).
- Levis, e.* Light, easy.
- Leviter, ius, issime, adv.* (levis). Lightly, slightly.
- Lex, legis, f.* Law, condition, terms.
- Liber, bri, m.* Book.
- Liber, era, erum.* Free.
- Liberi, orum, m. pl.* Children.
- Libero, are, avi, atum, (liber).* To liberate, free.
- Libertas, atis, f. (liber).* Liberty, freedom.
- Licet, impers.* It is lawful, is permitted.
- Licet, conj.* Although, though.
- Licinius, ii, m.* Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

To choose,  
 us, a surname  
 oman family.  
 ntulus, a con-  
 , (97, 15).  
 midas, a Spar-  
 Thermopylae,  
 s, one of the  
 aviānus and  
 Lesbos, a  
 the Aegean  
 ally, mortal.  
 Leuctra, a  
 a, celebrated  
 Epaminondas  
 ians, (229).  
 or belonging  
 n, (230).  
 adv. (levis).  
 tion, terms.  
 children.  
 (liber). To  
 ). Liberty,  
 ful, is per-  
 though.  
 s, a Roman  
 us, a Roman  
 e in the war  
 Marcus Li-

*cinus Crassus*, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).  
*Ligneus, a, um.* Wooden, of wood.  
*Ligures, um, m. pl.* The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).  
*Lilybaeum, i, n.* Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).  
*Lis, litis, f.* Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.  
*Litterae, arum, f. pl.* Letter, letters; literature. 132.  
*Litus, oris, n.* Shore, sea-shore.  
*Locuplētō, are, avi, atum.* To enrich, make rich.  
*Locus, i, m., pl. loci or loca, n.* Place. 141.  
*Longe, ius, issime, adv.* (longus). Much, greatly, by far.  
*Longinquus, a, um.* Remote, distant, long.  
*Longitudo, inis, f.* (longus). Length.  
*Longus, a, um.* Long.  
*Loquor, loqui, locutus sum.* To speak, converse.  
*Loricā, ae, f.* Coat-of-mail.  
*Lucius, ii, m.* Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).  
*Lucretius, ii, m.* Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).  
*Lucrum, i, n.* Gain, profit, advantage.  
*Lucus, i, m.* Grove.  
*Ludus, i, m.* Game, play, sport, school.  
*Lugeo, ere, luxi.* To grieve, mourn, weep for.  
*Lumen, inis, n.* A light; the eye.  
*Luna, ae, f.* Moon.

*Luo, ere, lui, luitum or lutum.* To pay; expiate, atone for.  
*Lupa, ae, f.* A she-wolf.  
*Lupus, i, m.* A wolf.  
*Lustratio, onis, f.* (Iustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.  
*Lustro, are, avi, atum.* To purify, review.  
*Lusus, us, m.* Play, game; jest, sport, fun.  
*Lutatus, ii, m.* See *Catulus*.  
*Lux, lucis, f.* Light, light of day.  
*Luxuria, ae, f.* Luxury, excess.  
*Lycurgus, i, m.* Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).  
*Lydia, ae, f.* Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).  
*Lydus, a, um.* Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (33).  
*Lysander, dri, m.* Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

## M

*M.* An abbreviation of *Marcus*.  
*Macedonia, ae, f.* Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).  
*Macedo, onis, m.* A Macedonian, (230).  
*Macedoniceus, a, um, adj.* Macedonian, (197).  
*Magis, comp. adv.* More. See the superlative, *maxime*.  
*Magister, tri, m.* Master, leader, teacher.  
*Magistra, ae, f.* Instructress, teacher.  
*Magistratus, us, m.* Magistracy, magistrate.  
*Magnifice, centius, centissime, adv.* (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

- Magnificenter, ius, issime, adv.* = *magnifice.*
- Magnificentia, ae, f.* (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.
- Magnificus, a, um; comp. magnificentior, superl. magnificentissimus.* Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.
- Magnitudo, inis, f.* (magnus). Greatness, size.
- Magnopere, adv.* (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.
- Magnus, a, um; comp. major, superl. maximus.* Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.
- Magus, i, m.* Generally plur. *Magi, orum.* A wise man, particularly among the Persians.
- Majestas, atis, f.* Majesty, dignity.
- Major.* See *magnus*.
- Male, comp. pejus, superl. pessime, adv. (malus).* Badly, with ill success. 305.
- Male-dico, ere, dixi, dictum.* To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.
- Maleficus, a, um, (male, facio.)* Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.
- Malo, malle, malui, irregular.* To prefer. 293.
- Malum, i, n.* Misfortune, evil.
- Malus, a, um; comp. pejor, superl. pessimus.* Bad, poor, wicked. 165.
- Mancinus, i, m.* Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).
- Mando, are, avi, atum.* To bid, enjoin, intrust.
- Manco, ere, mansi, mansum.* To remain.
- Manifesto, are, avi, atum.* To show, manifest.
- Manius, ii, m.* Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.
- Manlius, ii, m.* Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).
- Mantineia, ae, f.* A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).
- Manumitto, ere, misi, missum, (manus, mitto).* To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.
- Manus, us, f.* Hand; force.
- Marathon, omis, m.* Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).
- Marathonius, a, um.* Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).
- Marcus, ii, m.* Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus, Censorinus*.
- Marcellus, i, m.* Roman gen'l, (193).
- Marcus, i, m.* Marcus, a Roman name, (186).
- Mardonius, ii, m.* Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).
- Mare, is, n.* Sea.
- Marinus, a, um, (mare).* Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.
- Marius, ii, m.* Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

mansum. To

m. To show,

us, a Roman  
fanlius.

us, a Roman

lius, a Roman

Punic war,

us, a Roman

brquatus for

in the Gallic

y of Arcadia,

(142).

missum, (mā-

se from one's

make free.

force.

Marathon, a

Attica, cele-

y of Miltiades

(16).

Marathonian;

arathon, (97).

us, a Roman

Censorinus.

h gen'l, (193).

us, a Roman

lonius, a Per-

ed by Pausa-

lataca, (221).

e). Marine,

y the sea.

s, a Roman

s, a distin-

ral, the con-

nd leader in

t Sulla. He

es, (202).

*Mars, Martis, m.* Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

*Massa, ae, f.* Mass, lump.

*Mater, tris, f.* Mother.

*Materia, ae, f., or materics, īi, f.* Material.

*Matricidium, īi, n.* Matricide.

*Matrimonium, īi, n.* Marriage.

*Matrōna, ae, f.* Matron.

*Maxime, adv.* Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

*Maximus, a, um;* superlative of *agnus*. Greatest.

*Maximus, i, m.* Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

*Medicus, i, m.* Physician.

*Medius, a, um.* Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

*Medius, īi, m.* Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

*Medus, a, um.* Median, Assyrian, (53).

*Meherecūle, adv.* By Hercules, truly, indeed.

*Mel, mellis, n.* Honey.

*Melior, ius.* Better. See *bonus*.

*Membrum, ī, n.* Member, limb.

*Memini, isti, defect.* To remember. 297.

*Memor, ōris.* Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

*Memorabilis, e.* Memorable.

*Memoria, ae, f.* Memory, recollection.

*Memphis, is, f.* Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

*Menander, dri, m.* Menander, a Roman name, (67).

*Mendacium, īi, n.* Untruth, falsehood, lie.

*Menenius, īi, m.* See *Agrippa*.

*Mens, mentis, f.* Mind, reason.

*Mensis, is, m.* Month.

*Mentio, ōnis, f.* Mention.

*Mentior, īri, ūtus sum, dep.* To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

*Merceo, ūdis, f. (mereo).* Reward, price, wages.

*Mereor, ūri, ūtus sum, dep.* To trade, buy, purchase.

*Mercurius, īi, m.* Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

*Mereo, ūre, ūi, ūtum.* To deserve, merit.

*Mereor, ūri, ūtus sum, dep.* To deserve, earn, merit.

*Mergo, ūre, mersi, mersum.* To merge, sink; destroy.

*Merito, adv. (meritum).* With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

*Meritum, ī, n.* Reward, merit.

*Merum, ī, n.* Wine, pure wine.

*Mesopotamia, ae, f.* Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

*Metallum, ī, n.* Metal, mine.

*Metellus, ī, m.* Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

*Metior, īri, mensus sum, dep.* To measure, estimate.

*Metius, īi, m.* See *Suffetius*.

*Meto, ūre, messui, messum.* To reap, mow.

*Metuo, ūre, ūi.* To fear.

*Metus, us, m.* Fear, dread.

*Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. mi.*

My, mine. 185.



- Migro, ĕre, āvi, ātum.* To migrate, remove.
- Miles, ĩtis, m.* Soldier.
- Militāris, e, (miles).* Military.
- Militia, ae, f. (miles).* Warfare, military service, military affairs.
- Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles).* To serve as a soldier, to serve.
- Mille, subs. and adj.* Thousand; *millia, subs.,* a thousand, a thousand men.
- Milliarium, ii, n.* Milestone, mile.
- Miltiades, is, m.* Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)
- Minerva, ae, f.* Goddess of wisdom, (22).
- Minime, adv.* Least. See *parum.*
- Minimus, a, um, (parvus).* Smallest, least.
- Minitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To threaten, menace.
- Minor, ōris.* See *Armenia.*
- Minor, us, (parvus).* Smaller, less.
- Minuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To lessen, diminish.
- Minus, adv.* Less. See *parum.*
- Mirabilis, e, (miror).* Wonderful.
- Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio).* Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.
- Mirror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To wonder, admire.
- Mirus, a, um.* Wonderful, surprising.
- Miser, ĕra, ĕrum.* Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.
- Misero, ĕre, ui, ūtum.* To pity; often impersonal; *miseret me, I pity.*
- Miscor, ĕri, miserus or miseritus sum, dep.* To pity.
- Miseria, ae, f. (miser).* Misery, affliction.
- Misericordia, ae, f.* Compassion.
- Mithridates, is, m.* Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).
- Mithridaticus, a, um.* Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).
- Mitis, e.* Mild, gentle, placid.
- Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum.* To send.
- Moderate, ius, issime, adv. (moderātus).* With moderation.
- Moderatio, ōnis, f.* Moderation, self-control.
- Moderātus, a, um.* Discreet, moderate.
- Modius (or um, n.), ii, m.* Measure, a little more than a peck.
- Modo, adv.* Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo,* sometimes—sometimes.
- Modus, i, m.* Manner, measure, limits.
- Moenia, ium, n. pl.* Walls of a city, city.
- Moles, is, f.* Mole, dam.
- Molestus, a, um.* Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.
- Molitio, ōnis, f.* Undertaking, preparation.
- Mollio, ĕre, ūvi or ii, ūtum.* To soften.
- Momentum, i, n.* Weight, influence.
- Monco, ĕre, ūvi, ūtum.* To advise, warn, admonish.
- Monitus, us, m. (moneo).* Advice.
- Mons, montis, m.* Mountain, mount.
- Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To show.
- Mora, ae, f.* Delay.
- Morbus, i, m.* Disease.

er). Misery,  
 mpassion.  
 ithridates, a  
 ntus, (202).  
 Mithridatic;  
 Mithridates,  
 placid.  
 e. To scud.  
 iv. (moderā-  
 on.  
 deration, self-  
 discreet, mod-  
 n. Measure,  
 eek.  
 y, but, pro-  
 modo, some-  
 er, measure,  
 alls of a city,  
 .  
 elcome, irk-  
 troublesome,  
 rtaking, pre-  
 itum. To  
 eight, influ-  
 To advise,  
 Advice.  
 tain, mount.  
 To show.

*Morior, iri* or *i, mortuus sum*, dep.  
 To die. 282.  
*Moror, āri, ātus sum*, dep. (mora).  
 To delay, tarry.  
*Mors, mortis*, f. Death.  
*Morsus, us*, m. Bite.  
*Mortalis, e*. Mortal, deadly; *subs.*  
 mortal, man.  
*Mortifer, ěra, ěrum*, (mors and fero).  
 Deadly, mortal.  
*Mos, moris*, m. Custom, manner;  
*pl.* character, morals.  
*Motus, us*, m. Motion; commotion,  
 revolt.  
*Moveo, ěre, movi, motum*. To move,  
 excite.  
*Mox*, adv. Presently, soon.  
*Mucius, ii*, m. Mucius, a Roman  
 name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman  
 youth who attempted to assassi-  
 nate Porsena, (172).  
*Mucro, ōnis*, m. Point of sword,  
 sword.  
*Multĕbris, e*, (mulier). Belonging to  
 women, womanly, woman's.  
*Mulier, ěris*, f. Woman.  
*Multitudo, ěnis*, f. (multus). Mul-  
 titude.  
*Multo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To punish,  
 deprive of by way of punishment;  
 to fine.  
*Multo*, adv. (multus). By far, much.  
*Multus, a, um*; comp. *plus*, n., su-  
 perl. *plurĭmus*. Much, many.  
 165.  
*Mundus, i*, m. World, universe.  
*Munia, ium*, n. pl. Duties, func-  
 tions of office.  
*Munificentia, ae*, f. Munificence, be-  
 neficence.  
*Munimentum, i*, n. Fortification,  
 defence, covering.

*Munio, ěre, ěvi* or *ii, ětum*. To for-  
 tify, defend.  
*Munitio, ōnis*, f. Fortification,  
 rampart.  
*Munitus, a, um*, part. (munio).  
 Fortified.  
*Munus, ěris*, n. Reward, present:  
 service, office.  
*Munychia, ae*, f. The Athenian  
 harbor Munychia and the hill  
 which rises above it, (228).  
*Murus, i*, m. Wall.  
*Mus, muris*, m. Mouse.  
*Mutatio, ōnis*, f. (mutō). Change.  
*Muto, āre, āvi, ātum*. To change,  
 alter.  
*Mutuus, a, um*. Mutual.  
*Mycæle, es*, f. Mycale, a high pro-  
 montory or mountain of Ionia, in  
 Asia Minor, (221).  
*Myndii, ōrum*, m. pl. Myndians, in-  
 habitants of Myndus, (135).  
*Myndus* or *os, i*, f. Myndus, a city  
 of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-  
 des, (135).

## N

*Nam*, conj. For.  
*Nam-que*, conj. For, but.  
*Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum*, dep.  
 To obtain, take advantage of.  
*Narro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To relate,  
 narrate.  
*Nascor, nasci, natus sum*, dep. To  
 be born, be produced, to arise.  
*Natalis, e*, (nascor). Of or belong-  
 ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis*  
*diēs*, birth-day.  
*Natio, ōnis*, f. Nation, people.  
*Natu*, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).  
 By birth, in age: *maxĭmus natu*,  
 eldest. 134.

- Natūra, ae, f.* Nature, creation.
- Natus, a, um, part.* (nascor). Born, having been born.
- Naturalis, e, (natūra).* Natural.
- Navfragium, ii, n.* (navis, frango). Shipwreck.
- Nautius, ii, m.* Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Cuius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
- Navālis, e, (navis).* Naval.
- Navigatio, ōnis, f.* Navigation, sailing.
- Navigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To sail, sail upon, navigate.
- Navis, is, f.* Ship.
- Ne, adv., and conj.* used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.
- Ne, interrog. particle.* 346, II. 1.
- Nec* or *neque*, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec*, *neque—neque*, neither—nor.
- Necessarius, a, um.* Necessary.
- Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form.* Necessary, inevitable.
- Neco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To slay, kill.
- Negligens, entis, (negligo).* Negligent, neglectful.
- Negligo, ěre, lexi, lectum.* To neglect, disregard.
- Nego, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deny, refuse.
- Negotium, ii, n.* Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
- Nemo, (nis, gen. not in good use).* No one, nobody.
- Nepos, ōtis, m.* Grandson.
- Neptūnus, i, m.* Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
- Neque.* See *Nec*.
- Nequeo, ĩre, ĩvi, or ii, ĩtum, irreg.* like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
- Nequidem.* See *Ne*.
- Nequis* or *ne quis, qua, quod, or quid.* That no one.
- Nervii, ōrum, m.* Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
- Nescio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum, (ne, scio).* To be ignorant, not to know.
- Nescius, a, um, (nescio).* Ignorant, unknown.
- Nicias, ae, m.* Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
- Nicomēdes, is, m.* Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
- Niger, gra, grum.* Dark, black, dusky.
- Nigrans, antis.* Black, dusky.
- Nihil, n. indec.* Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
- Nihilum, i, n.* Nothing.
- Nilus, i, m.* The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
- Nimis, adv.* Exceedingly, too much.
- Nimius, a, um.* Excessive, too much, too great.
- Nisi, conj.* Unless, if not, except.
- Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix).* To shine, glitter, glisten.
- Nitor, niti, nisus* or *nixus sum, dep.* To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
- Nix, nivis, f.* Snow.
- Nobilis, e.* Noble, famous.
- Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis).* Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
- Nobilito, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis).* To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

, *atum*, irreg.  
 ble, not to be  
 ua, *quod*, or  
 ians, a people  
 i, *atum*, (ne,  
 rant, not to  
 o). Ignorant,  
 s, an Athenian  
 ral, (223).  
 comedes, king  
 Dark, black,  
 k, dusky.  
 ing; *adv.* not,  
 ing.  
 river Nile in  
 gly, too much.  
 Excessive, too  
 f not, except.  
 ix). To shine,  
 ixus *sum*, dep.  
 to depend or  
 mous.  
 obilis). Fame,  
 , nobles.  
 tum, (nobilis).  
 ; to ennoble;

*Nocco, ĕre, ui, ĭtum*. To hurt, harm,  
 injure.  
*Noctu*, abl. By night.  
*Nocturnus, a, um*. Nocturnal, oc-  
 curring at night.  
*Nolo, nolle, nolui*, irreg. To be un-  
 willing. 293.  
*Nomen, ĩnis, n*. Name.  
*Nomino, are, avi, atum*, (nomen).  
 To name, call.  
*Non*, adv. Not; *nonnisi*, only.  
*Nonagesimus, a, um*. Ninetieth.  
*Nonaginta*, indec. Ninety.  
*Non-dum*, adv. Not yet.  
*Nonne*, interrog. particle. Whether,  
*expecting answer* yes. 346, II.  
 1.  
*Nonnullus, a, um*, (declined like  
*nullus*). Some.  
*Nonus, a, um*. Ninth.  
*Nosco, ĕre, novi, notum*. To know,  
 understand, learn.  
*Noster, tra, trum*. pron. Our.  
*Notitia, ae, f*. (no.us). Celebrity,  
 note; acquaintance, knowledge.  
*Notus, a, um*. part. (nosco). Known.  
*Novem*, indecl. Nine.  
*Noverea, ae, f*. Step-mother.  
*Novo, are, avi, atum*, (novus). To  
 renew, change; revolutionize.  
*Novus, a, um*. New; *novae res*,  
 revolution.  
*Nox, noctis, f*. Night.  
*Nubes, is, f*. Cloud.  
*Nubo, ĕre, nupsi, nuptum*. To veil  
 one's self, to marry, *applied to the*  
*bride as she was covered with a*  
*veil*.  
*Nudus, a, um*. Naked, uncovered,  
 destitute of.  
*Nullus, a, um*. No one, no. 149.  
*Num*, interrog. particle. Whether,

*used both in direct and in indirect*  
*questions*. See 346, II. 1.  
*Numa, ae, m*. Numa. *Numa Pom-*  
*pilius*, the second king of Rome,  
 (159).  
*Numantia, ae, f*. Numantia, a city  
 of Spain, (201).  
*Numantini, orum, m. pl*. Numan-  
 tians, the inhabitants of Numan-  
 tia, (201).  
*Numen, ĩnis, n*. A god, deity.  
*Numero, are, avi, atum*, (numerus).  
 To count, reckon, number.  
*Numerus, i, m*. Number, quan-  
 tity.  
*Numida, ae, m*. A Numidian, in-  
 habitant of Numidia in Africa,  
 (48).  
*Numitor, oris, m*. Numitor, a king  
 of Alba, grandfather of Romulus  
 and Remus, (154).  
*Nummus, i, m*. Money, a piece of  
 money, a coin.  
*Nunc*. Now.  
*Nuncupo, are, avi, atum*. To call,  
 name.  
*Nunquam*. Never.  
*Nuntio (or cio), are, avi, atum*, (nun-  
 tius). To announce, relate.  
*Nuntius, ii, m*. Message, news, mes-  
 senger.  
*Nuptiae, arum, f. pl*. Marriage,  
 nuptials.  
*Nutrio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĭtum*. To  
 nourish, support.  
*Nutrix, ĩcis, f*. Nurse.  
*Nympha, ae, f*. Nymph, spouse.  
*Nysa, ae, f*. Nysa, a city in India,  
 (242).

## O.

*O*, interj. O!

*Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

*Ob-dūco*, ēre, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

*Obedio*, ēre, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.

*Ob-co*, ēre, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To meet; die. 295.

*Objecto*, āre, *avi*, *atum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.

*Objicio*, ēre, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

*Oblecto*, āre, *avi*, *atum*. To delight, divert, please.

*Ob-ligo*, āre, *avi*, *atum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

*Oblitus*, a, *um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

*Oblivio*, ōnis, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

*Obliviscor*, *oblivisci*, *oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.

*Ob-ruo*, ēre, *ruī*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

*Obscūrus*, a, *um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.

*Obscuro*, āre, *avi*, *atum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

*Obscs*, īdis, m. and f. Hostage.

*Obsideo*, ēre, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.

*Obsidio*, ōnis, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

*Ob-sum*, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

*Ob-sto*, *stāre*, *stāli*, *statum*. To oppose, prevent.

*Obtemperatio*, ōnis, f. Submission, obedience.

*Ob-tiro*, ēre, *trivi*, *tritum*. To crush, wear down.

*Obtineo*, ēre, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

*Obtingo*, ēre, *tigi*, *tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.

*Ob-trunco*, āre, *avi*, *atum*. To slaughter.

*Ocaeco*, āre, *avi*, *atum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

*Occasio*, ōnis, f. Opportunity, occasion.

*Occāsus*, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

*Occido*, ēre, *cidi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

*Occido*, ēre, *cidi*, *cisum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

*Occulle*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

*Occultus*, a, *um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

*Occūpo*, āre, *avi*, *atum*. To occupy, take possession of.

*Occurro*, ēre, *curri* (eucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.

*Oceānus*, *i*, m. Ocean.

*Octavianus*, *i*, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

*Octāvus*, a, *um*, (octo). Eighth.

*Octingenti*, *ae*, a. Eight hundred.

*Octo*, indecl. Eight.

*Octogesimus*, a, *um*. The eightieth.

*Octoginta*, indecl. (octo). Eighty.

*Oculus*, *i*, m. Eye.

Submission,

*um*. To crush,

*tentum*, (ob,

hold, prevail.

*actum*, (ob, tan-

ppen to.

*um*. To slaugh-

*um*, (ob, caeco).

e, blind, dazzle.

opportunity, oc-

e setting of the

setting, even-

*sum*, (ob, cado).

all; to set; to

caed.

*um*, (ob, caedo).

adv. (occultus).

Secret, hidden;

ing.

*m*. To occupy,

(occurri), *cur-*

To meet, at-

an.

(Caesar). Octa-

oman emperor,

ustus after his

(213).

). Eighth.

ght hundred.

The eightieth.

o). Eighty.

*Odi, odisse*, defect. To hate; dis-  
like. 297.

*Odium, ii*, n. Hatred, enmity.

*Oenomaus, i*, m. Oenomaus, a cele-  
brated gladiator, (204).

*Offendo, ãre, fendi, fensum*. To  
offend, injure.

*Offensus, a, um*, (offendo). Offend-  
ed, hostile.

*Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum*, (ob,  
fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*,

to present one's self, to offer  
one's self, *sometimes* as an antago-

nist, to oppose; expose one's self.

*Officium, ii*, n. Office, duty, kind-  
ness, kind office.

*Olim*, adv. Formerly.

*Olympiæus, Olympicus* or *Olym-*  
*pius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).

*Olynthus, i*, f. Olynthus, a city of  
Thrace.

*Olynthii, òrum*, m. pl. The Olyn-  
thians, (231).

*Omen, inis*, n. Omen, sign.

*Omitto, ãre, misi, missum*, (ob, mit-  
to). To let go, omit, neglect, dis-  
regard.

*Omnis, e*. All, every, whole.

*Oneraria, ae*, f. (onus). Ship of  
burden.

*Onëro, ãre, ãvi, ãtum*, (onus). To  
burden, load, oppress.

*Onustus, a, um*, (onus). Laden, full  
of.

*Opëra, ae*, f. Pains, work, labor;  
care, attention; means.

*Opimus, a, um*. Rich, fertile.

*Oportet*, impers. It behooves, one  
ought. 299.

*Oppërior, oppëriiri, oppertus* or *op-*  
*peritus sum*, dep. To wait for,  
await.

*Oppidâmus, a, um*, (oppidum). In-  
habitant of a town, citizen.

*Oppidum, i*, n. Town, city.

*Opportunitas, âtis*, f. (opportünus).  
Opportunity, fitness.

*Opportünus, a, um*. Suitable, fit.

*Opprimo, ãre, pressi, pressum*, (ob,  
premo). To put down, defeat,  
overcome; suppress; oppress.

*Oppugno, ãre, ãvi, ãtum*, (ob, pug-  
no). To attack, storm, take by  
storm.

(*Ops*), *opis*, f., nom. sing. not used.  
Power, resources, wealth, force,  
aid.

*Optabilis, e*, (opto). Wished for,  
desirable.

*Optimus, a, um*, superl. (bonus).  
Best, most excellent.

*Optio, ònis*, f. • Choice, option.

*Opto, ãre, ãvi, ãtum*. To wish, de-  
sire; ask.

*Opülens, entis*, or *opulentus, a, um*,  
adj. Wealthy, rich.

*Opus, ãris*, n. Work.

*Opus*, nom. and accus. Need, ne-  
cessary thing, necessary.

*Ora, ae*, f. The shore, coast.

*Oraculum, i*, n. Response, ora-  
cle.

*Oratio, ònis*, f. (oro). Oration,  
speech, language.

*Orãtor, òris*, m. (oro). Orator, mes-  
senger.

*Orbis, is*, m. Circle, world; *orbis*  
*terrãrum*, the world.

*Ordino, ãre, ãvi, ãtum*, (ordo). To  
arrange, establish.

*Ordo, inis*, m. Row, rank, order;  
bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*,  
out of the common course.

*Orestes, is*, and *ae*, m. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).  
*Oriens, entis*, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).  
*Origo, inis*, f. Origin, source.  
*Orior, oriri, ortus sum*, dep. partly of 3d conj. To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.  
*Ornamentum, i*, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.  
*Orno, are, avi, atum*. To adorn, equip.  
*Oro, are, avi, atum*. To beg, ask, speak.  
*Ortus, us*, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.  
*Os, ossis*, n. Bone.  
*Osculor, ari, atus sum*. To kiss.  
*Ostendo, ere, di, sum* or *tum*. To show.  
*Ostentum, i*, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.  
*Ostia, ac*, f. Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).  
*Ostium, ii*, n. Mouth, door.  
*Otium, ii*, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.  
*Ovis, is*, f. Sheep.  
*Ovum, i*, n. Egg.

## P.

*P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.  
*Paco, are, avi, atum* (pax). To subdue.  
*Pactum, i*, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.  
*Padus, i*, m. The river Po in Italy, (55).  
*Paene*, adv. Almost.

*Palam*, adv. Openly.  
*Palatium, ii*, n. Palace.  
*Pallium, ii*, n. Cloak, coat, garment.  
*Pango, ere, pepigi, pactum*. To contract, ratify.  
*Papirius, ii*, n. See *Cursor*.  
*Par, paris*, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.  
*Paratus, a, um*, (paro). Prepared, ready.  
*Parco, ere, peperci* or *parsi, parsum*. To spare.  
*Parens, entis*, m. and f. Parent.  
*Parento, are, avi, atum*, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.  
*Pareo, ere, ui, itum*. To obey, be subject to.  
*Pario, ere, pepèri, partum*. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.  
*Paro, are, avi, atum*. To prepare, equip.  
*Pars, partis*, f. Part, portion; party.  
*Parsimonia, ac*, f. Frugality, parsimony.  
*Particeps, participis*, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.  
*Partim*. Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.  
*Partior, iri, itus sum*, dep. To divide, share.  
*Parum*, comp. *minus*, superl. *minime*, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.  
*Parvus, a, um*, comp. *minor*, superl. *minimus*. Small, little, unimportant.  
*Pasco, ere, pavi, pastum*. To feed, graze.

*Pascor, pasci, pastus sum*, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

*Passer, ̄ris*, m. Sparrow.

*Passus, us*, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

*Pastor, ̄ris*, m. (pascō). Shepherd.

*Patefacio, ̄re, f̄eci, factum*, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

*Pateo, ̄re, ui*. To lie open, be exposed.

*Pater, tris*, m. Father, sometimes senator.

*Paternus, a, um*, (pater). Paternal.

*Pator, pati, passus sum*, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

*Patria, ae*, f. Country, native country.

*Patrimonium, ii*, n. Estate, patrimony.

*Patrius, a, um*, (pater). Fatherly.

*Patruus, i*, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

*Pauci, ae, a*. Few.

*Paulatim*, adv. By degrees, gradually.

*Paulus* or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

*Paulo*, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

*Paulus, a, um*. Little, small.

*Pauper, ̄ris*. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

*Pausanias, ae*, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

*Pax, pacis*, f. Peace.

*Pectus, ̄ris*, n. Breast.

*Pecunia, ae*, f. Money, sum of money.

*Pecus, ̄ris*, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

*Pedes, itis*, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.

*Pedester, tris, tre*. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

*Pellicio, ̄re, lexi, lectum*. To allure, cajole.

*Pellis, is*, f. Skin, hide.

*Pello, ̄re, pep̄ili, pulsum*. To drive.

*Pelopidas, ae*, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

*Penarius, a, um*. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

*Pendeo, ̄re, pep̄endi*. To hang, be suspended.

*Pen̄etro, ̄re, avi, ̄tum*. To penetrate.

*Penitus*, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

*Per*, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

*Per-curro, ̄re, percucurri* or *per-curri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.

*Percussor, ̄ris*, m. Assassin, murderer.

*Perdiccas* or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

*Perditus, a, um*, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

*Per-do, ̄re, didi, ditum*. To destroy, waste, lose.

*Per-dūco, ̄re, duxi, ductum*. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.



- Perennis*, *e*, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.
- Per-co*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To perish. 295.
- Per-exiguus*, *a*, *um*. Very small, very little.
- Per-fēro*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*. To carry through; bear; suffer.
- Perfidia*, *ae*, *f*. Perfidy.
- Pergo*, *ēre*, *rexī*, *rectum*, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.
- Pericles*, *is*, *m*. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).
- Periculōsus*, *a*, *um*, (pericūlam). Dangerous.
- Pericūlum*, *i*, *n*. Danger, peril.
- Peritus*, *a*, *um*. Skilled in, skilful.
- Per-magnus*, *a*, *um*. Very great.
- Per-mitto*, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, *impers.*, it is permitted.
- Per-multus*, *a*, *um*. Very much, very many.
- Permutatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Exchange, barter.
- Per-paucus*, *a*, *um*. Few, very few.
- Per-pētro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To finish, achieve.
- Perpetuo*, *adv.* (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.
- Perpetuus*, *a*, *um*. Perpetual, constant.
- Persa*, *ae*, or *Perses*, *ae*, *m*. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).
- Per-sēquor*, *sēqui*, *secūtus sum*, *dep.* To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.
- Perseus*, *i*, or *Perses*, *ae*, *m*. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).
- Persevōro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To persevere, persist.
- Persicus*, *a*, *um*. Persian, (50, 13).
- Persōna*, *ae*, *f*. Part, character, person.
- Perspicio*, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (per, specio). To perceive.
- Per-stringo*, *ēre*, *strinxi*, *strictum*. To graze, wound slightly.
- Per-suadeo*, *ēre*, *suāsi*, *suāsūm*. To persuade.
- Per-terro*, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*. To terrify greatly.
- Pertinco*, *ēre*, *tinui*, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.
- Per-turbo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.
- Per-utilis*, *e*. Very useful.
- Per-venio*, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To reach, come to.
- Perverse*, *adv.* Perversely, wrongly.
- Pes*, *pēdis*, *m*. Foot.
- Peto*, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.
- Phaëthon*, *ontis*, *m*. Phaëthon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).
- Phalērae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.
- Phalērum*, *i*, *n*. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.
- Pharnāces*, *is*, *m*. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).
- Pharsālus*, *i*, *f*. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.
- Philippi*, *orum*, *m*. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).
- Philippus*, *i*, *m*. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

atum. To per-  
 ersian, (50, 13).  
 Part, character,  
 i, *spectum*, (per,  
 cive.  
 trinzi, *strictum*.  
 slightly.  
 isi, *suāsum*. To  
 tum. To terrify  
 (per, teneo). To  
 i, *atum*. To dis-  
 confusion, route,  
 y useful.  
 ni, *ventum*. To  
 rversely, wrongly.  
 ot.  
 , *atum*. To seek,  
 lack.  
 . Phaethon, fa-  
 os the sun, (71).  
 pl. Trappings,  
 rses.  
 Phalerum, the  
 of Athens; often  
 portus.  
 Pharnaces, son  
 (205).  
 Pharsalus, a city in  
 Pompey was de-  
 (210). The dis-  
 Pharsalia.  
 pl. Philippi, a  
 , (213).  
 Philip, the name  
 onian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the  
 father of Alexander the Great,  
 (140, 230).

*Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.

*Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.

*Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in At-  
 tica, (228).

*Picenum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district  
 in the eastern part of Italy.

*Picenus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picenum*). Of or  
 belonging to Picenum, Picene,  
 (23, 19).

*Pietas*, *atis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct,  
 sense of duty; affection; loyalty;  
 piety.

*Piget*, *ere*, *piguit* or *pigitum est*, im-  
 pers. It irks, grieves, displeases.  
 299.

*Pingo*, *ere*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint,  
 depict.

*Piraeus*, or *Piraceus*, *i*, *m*. The  
 Piraeus, the celebrated port of  
 Athens, (228).

*Pirata*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.

*Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.

*Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*,  
 (138).

*Placeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *atum*. To please, be  
 pleasing to; be determined.

*Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet,  
 gentle.

*Placo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet,  
 soothe, calm, appease.

*Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Plancus, a Roman  
 name, (42, 9).

*Platacae*, *arum*, *f*. *pl*. Plataca, a  
 city in Boeotia, (221).

*Platacenses*, *ium*, *m*. *pl*. The Pla-  
 taecans, the inhabitants of Plataca,  
 (216).

*Plato*, *onis*, *m*. Plato, one of the  
 most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and in-  
 structor of Aristotle, (81).

*Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people,  
 people.

*Pleuus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of,  
 rich in.

*Plerumque*, *adv*. (plerusque). Com-  
 monly, generally, frequently.

*Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most,  
 many.

*Plurimus*. See *Multus*.

*Plus*, *adv*. More.

*Plus*, *uris*, *n*. *adj*. More, *pl*. many,  
 several. See *Multus*.

*Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.

*Poema*, *atis*, *n*. Poem.

*Poenā*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.

*Poenitet*, *ere*, *poenituit*, *impers*. It  
 causes regret; *poenitet me*, it  
 causes me to repent, I repent, am  
 sorry for, regret.

*Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).

*Poeta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.

*Pollicor*, *eri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To  
 promise, offer.

*Pollux*, *ucis*, *m*. Pollux, a cele-  
 brated pugilist, brother of *Castor*,  
 (63, 9). See *Castor*.

*Polycrates*, *is*, *m*. Polycrates, a ce-  
 lebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

*Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public proces-  
 sion, procession.

*Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name  
 of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pom-  
 peius*, a Roman consul and a dis-  
 tinguished commander, defeated  
 by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205).  
*Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and  
 commander, defeated in several  
 engagements by the Numantines,  
 (201).

*Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius, ii, m.* See *Numa*.
- Pondus, erus, n.* Weight.
- Pono, ere, posui, positum.* To place, build, pitch.
- Pons, Pontis, m.* Bridge.
- Pontius, ii, m.* Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus, i, m.* Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio, onis, f.* (populo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Populo, are, avi, atum,* (populus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *populor*, dep.=populo.
- Populus, i, m.* People, nation, tribe.
- Porrigo, ere, rexi, rectum.* To extend, stretch.
- Porsena, ae, m.* Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta, ae, f.* Gate.
- Portendo, ere, tendi, tentum.* To portend.
- Portio, onis, f.* Portion, share.
- Portus, us, m.* Port, harbor.
- Posco, ere, poposci.* To demand, ask.
- Possessio, onis, f.* (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo, ere, sedi, scssum.* To possess.
- Possum, posse, potui,* irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post, adv., and prep. with acc.* Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-ea, adv.* Afterwards.
- Posteritas, atis, f.* (posterus). Posterity.
- Posterus, a, um;* comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus, postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo, ad postrēmum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fero, ferre.* To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno, ere, posui, positum.* To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam, or post quam, conj.* After, after that.
- Postrēmo, adv.* (postrēmus). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus, a, um.* The last; *ad postrēmum*, at last, finally. See *posterus*.
- Postridie, adv.* On the following day.
- Postulo, are, avi, atum.* To demand.
- Postumius, ii, m.* Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens, entis,* (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia, ae, f.* Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas, atis, f.* (potens). Power.
- Potior, potiri, potitus sum,* dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis, e,* comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius, potissime, adv.* (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae, prep. with abl.* Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

postūrus). Pos-  
comp. *posterior*,  
*postūmus*. Fol-  
*postēri*, pos-  
ts; *postrēmo*, ad  
t. 163, 3.  
To place after,  
rifice.  
*ii*, *positum*. To  
a less, postpone;  
t.  
*quam*, conj. Af-  
strēmus). At last,  
The last; *ad*  
ast, finally. See  
the following day.  
*tum*. To demand.  
Postumius, the  
an gens or clan.  
es, a Roman in  
p the first Punic  
t to a close, (89,  
Postumius, a Ro-  
ated by the Sam-  
line Forks, (179).  
am). Able, pow-  
ght, force, power,  
tens). Power.  
*us sum*, dep. To  
ssion of.  
or, superl. *potis-*  
pable, possible.  
adv. (*potis*); po-  
Rather than.  
bl. Before, for,  
comparison with.

*Præbeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To show,  
furnish.  
*Præcēdo*, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To pre-  
cede, surpass, outstrip.  
*Præceptor*, *ōris*, m. (*praecipio*). Pre-  
ceptor, commander, teacher.  
*Præceptum*, *i*, n. (*praecipio*). Max-  
im, rule, precept.  
*Præcipio*, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum* (*prac-*  
*cipio*). To admonish, advise,  
order.  
*Præcipitium*, *ii*, n. Precipice.  
*Præcipito*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To  
throw down, precipitate.  
*Præcipuus*, *a*, *um*. Remarkable,  
prominent, special.  
*Præclāre*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*preclā-*  
*rus*). Excellently, nobly.  
*Præclārus*, *a*, *um*. Excellent, no-  
ble, distinguished, illustrious.  
*Præclādo*, *ēre*, *clāsi*, *clāsum*, (*prae-*  
*claudo*). To hinder, preclude,  
cut off.  
*Præco*, *ōnis*, m. Herald, ericr.  
*Præda*, *ae*, f. Prey, booty.  
*Prædico*, *ēre*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To pre-  
dict, forewarn.  
*Prædictum*, *i*, n. (*praedico*). Predic-  
tion, warning.  
*Præditus*, *a*, *um*. Endued with,  
possessed of.  
*Prædor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, (*praeda*).  
To plunder.  
*Præfāri*, defective. To predict,  
prophecy; say. 297, II. 3.  
*Præfectus*, *i*, m. Commander, pre-  
fect.  
*Præfero*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *latum*. To pre-  
fer, choose; carry or bear before.  
*Præfacio*, *ēre*, *feci*, *fectum*, (*prae-*  
*facio*). To place over, put in  
command.

*Prælēgo*, *ēre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*. To read  
to another, to read aloud, to  
lecture.  
*Præmitto*, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To  
send forward, send in advance.  
*Praemium*, *ii*, n. Reward, premium.  
*Praeneste*, *is*, n. Praeneste, a town  
in Latium, (182).  
*Præpōno*, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To  
place over, intrust with.  
*Praesens*, *entis*. Present; *praesentia*,  
*ōrum*, n. pl. present things, the  
present.  
*Praesentia*, *ae*, f. (*praesens*). Pres-  
ence.  
*Praeses*, *īdis*, adj. Presiding, ruling,  
chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler,  
governor.  
*Praesidium*, *ii*, n. Guard, garrison.  
*Praestabilis*, *e*. Preëminent, distin-  
guished, excellent.  
*Praestans*, *antis*, (*praesto*). Excel-  
lent, eminent.  
*Praestantia*, *ae*, f. Superiority, pre-  
eminence.  
*Praesto*, *āre*, *stīti*, *ītum*, (*prae*, *sto*).  
To surpass, be superior to; fur-  
nish, do, pay, render (as service);  
evince, show, give.  
*Præsum*, *esse*, *fui*. To preside  
over, command.  
*Præ-tendo*, *ēre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To  
pretend, allege.  
*Praeter*, prep. with acc. Except,  
besides.  
*Praeter-ea*, adv. Besides, moreover.  
*Praeter-co*, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To  
pass by, omit. 295.  
*Praeteritus*, *a*, *um*, (*praetereco*). Gone  
by, past; *praeterita*, *ōrum*, n. pl.  
the past.  
*Praeter-vēhor*, *vēhi*, *vectus sum*, dep.

- To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.
- Practorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general ; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vidi, visum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, āri, ātus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv. (primus).* At first, first ; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).* First. 166.
- Princeps, ipis, m.* Prince, ruler ; chief man.
- Principatus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first ; *priusquam* or *priusquam*, before that, before.
- Privatus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of ; for, in behalf of, instead of, as ; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, ōnis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probatus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, ātis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus).* To prove, show ; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ac, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* To run forth, project.
- Proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, ditum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum.* To

Approbation,  
 (probo). Tried,  
 proved.  
 (probus). Honesty,  
 (probus). To  
 prove.  
 (probus). Right, honest.  
 (probus). A Roman  
 name, a king of  
 the Sabines.  
 (probo). To step  
 forward, proceed, come  
 forward.  
 (proculus), a young  
 man, brother to Ariovistus,  
 who was slain by  
 Julius Cæsar.  
 (proculus). To cry  
 out.  
 Proconsul, one  
 of the consuls.  
 (procul). A distance, far  
 off.  
 (procul). To attend  
 to.  
 (procul). (cucurri), cur-  
 rently, project.  
 (prodo). Treach-  
 erous.  
 (prodo). Traitor.  
 (prodo). To disclose,  
 reveal.  
 (prodo). To  
 lead, ductum. To  
 lead.  
 (prodo). Little, conflict.  
 (prodo). True, truly.  
 (prodo), *profectus sum*.  
 I have gone.  
 (prodo), *prosum*, (pro, fligo).  
 I profit.  
 (prodo), *prosum*. To

pour out, spend; throw away,  
 lavish, dissipate.  
*Progredior, gradi, gressus sum*, dep.  
 (pro, gradior). To proceed, ad-  
 vance.  
*Prohibeo, ĩre, ui, ĩtum*, (pro, habeo).  
 To prohibit, prevent.  
*Promissus, a, um*, (promitto). Grow-  
 ing long, long.  
*Pro-mitto, ĩre, misi, missum*. To  
 send forth, promise.  
*Promontorium, ii, n.* Promontory.  
*Promptus, a, um*. Prompt, ready.  
*Pro-nuntio, ĩre, avi, ĩtum*. To pub-  
 lish, proclaim, announce; recite,  
 declaim; act, tell, narrate.  
*Propāgo, ĩre, avi, ĩtum*. To prop-  
 agate; prolong.  
*Prope*, adv., and prep. with acc.  
 Near, nearly, near to, close by,  
 near.  
*Propĕro, ĩre, avi, ĩtum*. To hasten.  
*Propior, ius*. Nearer. See 166.  
*Propius*, adv. Nearer.  
*Pro-pōno, ĩre, posui, positum*. To  
 set forth, state, propose.  
*Proprius, a, um*. Peculiar, proper,  
 one's own, characteristic of.  
*Propter*, prep. with acc. For, on  
 account of.  
*Propter-ea*, adv. Therefore, on that  
 account.  
*Pro-pulso, ĩre, avi, ĩtum*. To repel,  
 ward off.  
*Prora, ac, f.* Prow, forepart of a  
 ship.  
*Prorsus*, adv. Uninterruptedly,  
 straight on, absolutely.  
*Pro-rumpo, ĩre, rumpi, ruptum*. To  
 rush or break forth.  
*Pro-seribo, ĩre, scripsi, scriptum*. To  
 proscribe, outlaw.

*Prosilio, ĩre, ii or ui*, (pro, salio).  
 To leap up, spring forth.  
*Prospĕre, ius, rime, adv.* (prospĕrus).  
 Happily, prosperously.  
*Prospĕrus, a, um*. Favorable, for-  
 tunate, prosperous.  
*Prospicĕo, ĩre, spexi, spectum*, (pro,  
 specio). To look forward, look  
 see; look out for, take care of,  
 provide for; discern, descry.  
*Prosterno, ĩre, strāvi, strātum*, (pro,  
 sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.  
*Pro-sum, prodesse, profui*. To pro-  
 fit, avail, be useful.  
*Prostinus*, adv. Directly, imme-  
 diately after.  
*Pro-video, ĩre, vidi, visum*. To pro-  
 vide, be on one's guard.  
*Providus, a, um*, (provideo). Fore-  
 seeing, prudent, cautious, provi-  
 dent.  
*Provincia, ac, f.* Province.  
*Provocatio, ōnis, f.* (provŕco). Chal-  
 lenge, appeal.  
*Provŕco, ĩre, avi, ĩtum*. To chal-  
 lenge, appeal.  
*Proxĭmus, a, um*. Nearest, next.  
 166.  
*Prudens, entis*. Prudent, wise, learn-  
 ed, skilled.  
*Prudentia, ac, f.* (prudens). Pru-  
 dence.  
*Ptolemæus, i, m.* Ptolemy, the  
 name of several kings of Egypt,  
 (211).  
*Publicŕla, ac, m.* Publicola, the  
 surname of *Valerius*, one of the  
 first consuls at Rome, (169).  
*Publicus, a, um*. Public.  
*Publius, ii, m.* Publius, a Roman  
 name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*,  
 (139).

*Pudet, ̄re, puduit, puditum est, im-*  
pers. It shames; *pudet me*, it  
shames me, I am ashamed.

*Pudor, ̄ris, m.* Regard, respect,  
modesty, awe, shame.

*Puella, ae, f.* Girl.

*Puer, ̄ri, m.* Boy.

*Puerilis, e, (puer).* Boyish, youth-  
ful.

*Pueritia, ae, f. (puer).* Boyhood.

*Pugio, ̄nis, m.* Dagger, poniard.

*Pugna, ae, f.* Battle.

*Pugno, ̄re, ̄vi, ̄tum.* To fight.

*Pulcher, ̄ra, ̄rum.* Beautiful.

*Pulvillus, i, m.* Pulvillus. *Hora-*  
*tius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in  
the first year after the banishment  
of Tarquin, (170).

*Pumiko, ̄nis, m. and f.* Dwarf,  
pigmy.

*Punicus, a, um, (Poeni).* Punic,  
Carthaginian, belonging to Car-  
thage or the Carthaginians. (196).

*Punio, ̄re, ̄vi, ̄tum.* To punish.

*Pupillus, i, m.* Pupil.

*Puppis, is f.* The stern, the hinder  
part of a ship.

*Pusillus, a, um.* Small, weak; little.

*Puto, ̄re, ̄vi, ̄tum.* To think,  
imagine, esteem.

*Pydna, ae, f.* Pydna, a town of  
Macedonia, celebrated for the  
victory of Paulus over Perseus,  
(198).

*Pyrenaeus, i, m.* The Pyrenees, a  
range of mountains between  
France and Spain, (190).

*Pyrrhus, i, m.* Pyrrhus, a king of  
Epirus, (183).

*Pythagoras, ae, m.* Pythagoras, a  
celebrated philosopher of Samos,  
(94).

*Pythia, ae, f.* Pythia, the priestess  
of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

## Q.

*Q. or Qu.* An abbreviation of  
*Quintus*.

*Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadragin-*  
*ta).* Fortieth.

*Quadragesima, indecl.* Forty.

*Quadriga, ae, f.* Chariot, four-horse  
chariot.

*Quadringentesimus, a, um, (quad-*  
*ringenti).* The four hundredth.

*Quadringenti, ae, a.* Four hun-  
dred.

*Quaero or quaeso, ̄re, quaesivi,*  
*quaesitum.* To seek, inquire, ask,  
implore. *Quaeritur, impers.* It  
is asked, the question is asked.

*Qualis, e.* What, what sort; *talis*  
—*qualis*, such—as.

*Quam, adv. and conj.* How; as,  
than, after: *quam multi*, how  
many; *with superl.* intensive,  
*quam maximus*, as great as possi-  
ble.

*Quam-diu, adv.* How long, as long  
as.

*Quam-quam, conj.* Although,  
though.

*Quam-vis.* However, however much,  
though.

*Quantus, a, um.* How great, how  
much; *tantus—quantus*, so great  
as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

*Qua-re.* Wherefore, whereby.

*Quartus, a, um.* Fourth.

*Quasi.* As if.

*Quaterni, ae, a, distributive.* Four  
by four, four at a time, four each.  
174, 2.

*Quatio, Ære, quassi, quassum.* To shake.

*Quatriduum, i, n.* (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

*Quattuor*, indecl. Four.

*Quattuordecim*, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

*Que*, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

*Quem-ad-mōdum*, adv. In what manner, how, as.

*Querela, æ, f.* (queror). Complaint. *Queror, queri, questus sum*, dep. To complain.

*Qui, quæ, quod*, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

*Quia*, conj. Because.

*Quicumque* (or *cumque*) *quæcunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.

*Quidam, quædam, quoddam* or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.

*Quidem.* Indeed.

*Quies, Ætis, f.* Rest, quiet.

*Quiesco, Ære, quiēvi, quiētum*, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

*Quiētus, a, um*, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

*Qui-libet, quælibet, quodlibet*, indef. pron. Any one, any.

*Quin.* That not, but that, that.

*Quinctius, ii, m.* Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius*, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalæ, (197).

*Quindcēim*, indecl. Fifteen.

*Quingentesimus, a, um*, (quingenti). The five hundredth.

*Quingenti, æ, a.* Five hundred.

*Quinquagesimus, a, um*, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

*Quinquaginta*, indecl. Fifty.

*Quinque*, indecl. Five.

*Quinquennium, ii, n.* Five years, space of five years.

*Quintus, a, um.* Fifth.

*Quintus, i, m.* Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevōla*, (172).

*Quippe*, conj. Indeed.

*Quis, quæ, quid?* interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

*Quis, quæ, quid*, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

*Quisnam* or *quinam, quænam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.

*Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam*, and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam*, indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

*Quis-quam, quæquam, quidquam* or *quicquam.* Any, any one.

*Quis-que, quæque, quodque* or *quid-que.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.

*Quis-quis, quæquæ, quidquid* or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.

*Quo.* Where, whither, that, in order that.

*Quo-ad.* Till, until, as long as, as far as.

*Quod*, conj. That, because.

*Quomīnus*, (quo, minus). That not, from.

*Quomōdo*, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

*Quondam*, adv. Formerly.



*Quoque.* Also, too.  
*Quot,* adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.  
*Quot-annis.* Every year, yearly.  
*Quotidie.* Daily, every day.  
*Quotus, a, um.* Of what number, how many; what, *often applied to the hour of the day.*  
*Quum* or *cum.* When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; *rarely* either—or.

## R.

*Rabies, ēi, f.* Madness, rage.  
*Radix, icis, f.* Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.  
*Ramus, i, m.* Branch.  
*Rapina, ac, f.* Rapine, plunder.  
*Rapio, ēre, rapui, raptum.* To rob, carry off.  
*Raptor, oris, m.* (rapio). Robber, plunderer.  
*Raro, adv.* (rarus). Rarely, seldom.  
*Rarus, a, um.* Rare, uncommon.  
*Ratio, onis, f.* A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.  
*Ratis, is, f.* Raft.  
*Re-bello, āre, āvi, ātum.* To rebel.  
*Re-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To withdraw, recede, retire.  
*Recent, entis.* Recent, fresh, young, new.  
*Recipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum,* (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.  
*Recito, āre, āvi, ātum,* (re, cito). To repeat, recite.  
*Recognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum,* (re, cognosco). To recognize.

*Recordatio, onis, f.* (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.  
*Recordor, ari, ātur sum,* dep. To recollect.  
*Recte, ius, issime, adv.* (rectus). Rightly.  
*Rector, oris, m.* (rego). Director, ruler.  
*Rectum, i, n.* (rectus). Right.  
*Rectus, a, um,* (rego). Straight, right, correct.  
*Recupero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To regain.  
*Red-do, ēre, didi, ditum.* To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; as-sign.  
*Red-co, ire, īvi or ii, ūtum.* To go back, return. 295.  
*Redigo, ēre, ēgi, actum,* (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.  
*Redimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum,* (red, cmo). To ransom.  
*Reditus, us, m.* (redco). Return, revenue.  
*Red-ūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead back, reduce.  
*Red-undo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To overflow; to abound.  
*Re-fercio, ire, fersi, fertum,* (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.  
*Re-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum,* (re-fero). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, *imps.* it concerns, matters.  
*Refertus, a, um,* part. (refercio). Filled.  
*Reficio, ēre, feci, fectum,* (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.  
*Refluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum,* (re, fluo). To flow back.

*Re-fugio, ěre, fūgi, fugitum.* To retreat.

*Regīna, ae, f.* Queen.

*Regio, ōnis, f.* Region, country.

*Regius, a, um, (rex).* Royal.

*Regno, are, avi, atum, (regnum).*  
To reign, rule.

*Regnum, i, n. (rex).* Kingdom, sovereignty, government.

*Rego, ěre, rexi, rectum.* To direct, rule, manage.

*Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior).* To return.

*Regūla, ae, f. (rego).* Rule, pattern, model.

*Regūlus, i, m.* Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).

*Religio, ōnis, f.* Religion, obligation.

*Re-linquo, ěre, liqui, licium.* To leave, desert.

*Reliquiae, arum, f. pl.* Remnant, those who escaped.

*Reliquus, a, um.* The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.

*Re-maneo, ěre, mansi, mansum.* To remain.

*Remedium, ii, n.* Remedy.

*Reminiscor, ei, dep.* To remember.

*Re-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send back.

*Re-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum.* To take away, remove.

*Remus, i, m.* Oar.

*Remus, i, m.* Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).

*Renovo, are, avi, atum, (re, novo).*  
To renew.

*Re-nuntio, are, avi, atum.* To report, announce.

*Repāro, are, avi, atum, (re, paro).*  
To renew, repair.

*Re-pello, ěre, pēli, pulsum.* To repel, drive back.

*Repente, adv.* Suddenly.

*Repentinus, a, um.* Unexpected, sudden.

*Reperio, ěre, pēri, perum, (re, pario).* To find.

*Re-pleo, ěre, ēvi, itum.* To fill, fill again.

*Re-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To replace, restore, lay up.

*Re-porto, are, avi, atum.* To gain, bear off.

*Reprehendo, ěre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prendo).* To blame, censure.

*Repudio, are, avi, atum.* To reject, divorce.

*Re-pugno, are, avi, atum.* To resist.

*Re-quirō, ěre, quisivi or ii, quisitum (re, quaero).* To seek, demand, require.

*Res, rei, f.* Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res publica*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.

*Re-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write back, reply in writing.

*Resideo, ěre, sēdi, (re, sedeo).* To sit, remain, sit down.

*Resisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To oppose, resist.

*Respectus, us, m. (respicio).* Respect, regard.

*Respicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (re, specio).* To look back; regard, respect.

*Re-spondeo, ěre, spondi, sponsum.*  
To reply.

- Responsum*, *i. n.* (respondeo). Answer, response.
- Res publica, rei publicae*, or *respublica, reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.
- Re-spuo, ěre, spui.* To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.
- Restituo, ěre, stitui, stitutum*, (*re, statuo*). To restore.
- Re-tardo, ěre, avi, atum.* To detain, retard, check.
- Retineo, ěre, tinui, tentum*, (*re, tenco*). To retain.
- Reus, i, m.* Criminal, defendant.
- Reverentia, ae, f.* Reverence.
- Re-vertō, ěre, verti, versum; revertor*, *dep.* To come back, return.
- Re-vocō, ěre, avi, atum.* To recall.
- Rex, regis, m.* King.
- Rhea, ae, f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).
- Rhenus, i, m.* The river Rhine, (208).
- Rhodanus, i, m.* The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).
- Rhodus, a, um*, (*Rhodos, the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodiū, ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).
- Rideo, ěre, si, sum.* To laugh, to laugh at.
- Ripa, ae, f.* Bank, *as of a river.*
- Rite*, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.
- Robur, ōris, n.* Strength.
- Robustus, a, um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.
- Rogatio, ōnis, f.* (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.
- Rogo, ěre, avi, atum.* To ask, question.
- Roma, ar, f.* Rome, (27).
- Romanus, a, um*, *adj.* (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romanus, i, m.* a Roman, (26).
- Romulus, i, m.* Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).
- Roscius, ii, m.* Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).
- Rotundus, a, um.* Round, spherical.
- Rufus, i, m.* Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).
- Ruina, ae, f.* Ruin, fall.
- Rullianus, i, m.* Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).
- Rumpo, ěre, rupi, ruptum.* To break.
- Ruo, ěre, rui, rutum or rutum.* To run, rush forth.
- Rupes, is, f.* Rock, cliff.
- Rursus* (or *um*), *adv.* Back, again.
- Rus, ruris, n.* Country, *as opposed to city.*
- Rusticus, i, m.* Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.
- Rutilius, ii, m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

## S.

*S.* An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp.* for *Spurius*.

*Sabini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

(27).  
 (Roma). *Ro-*  
*us, i, m. a Ro-*  
 ulus, the foun-  
 .  
 eius, a Roman  
*oseius, a cele-*  
 the people and  
 1).  
 Round, sphe-  
 a Roman sur-  
 Rutilius Rufus,  
 fall.  
 ullianus, a Ro-  
*tus Fabius Rul-*  
 the cavalry (*ma-*  
 nder the dicta-  
*or, (178).*  
*ruptum. To*  
 or *rutum. To*  
 cliff.  
 Back, again.  
 try, as *opposed*  
 ntryman, farm-  
 dman.  
 ilius, a Roman  
*Rutilius Rufus,*  
 ain in the So-

*Sacer, sacra, sacrum.* Sacred.  
*Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer).*  
 Priest, priestess.  
*Sacrificium, ii, n.* Sacrifice.  
*Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer).* To  
 consecrate.  
*Sacrum, i, n.* Sacred rite or insti-  
 tution; sacrifice.  
*Saepe, ius, issime, adv.* Often.  
*Sacrio, ire, iui or ii, itum.* To rage,  
 be cruel.  
*Sagacitas, ātis, f.* Sagacity, acute-  
 ness, shrewdness.  
*Sagax, ācis.* Acute, sagacious.  
*Sagitta, ae, f.* Arrow.  
*Saguntum, i, n.* Saguntum, a town  
 in Spain, on the Mediterranean,  
 (189).  
*Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Sa-  
 guntines, citizens of Saguntum,  
 (189).  
*Salāmis, is or īnis, f. (acc. Salamī-*  
*na), or Salamīna, ae, f.* The  
 island of Salamis, off the coast of  
 Attica, (217).  
*Salūber, bris, bre, (salus).* Health-  
 ful, salubrious.  
*Salus, ūtis, f.* Safety; *Salus* per-  
 sonified, the Roman goddess, *Sal-*  
*us, (20, 7).*  
*Salūtāris, e, (salus).* Healthful,  
 wholesome.  
*Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus).* To  
 salute.  
*Salve, def. verb.* Hail. See 297, III. 1.  
*Salvus, a, um.* Safe, unhurt.  
*Samnītes, ium, m. pl.* The Sam-  
 nites, the inhabitants of Samnium,  
 in Italy, (178).  
*Samus* or *Samos, i, f.* The island  
 Samos, on the coast of Asia  
 Minor.

*Sancte, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred,*  
*pure), adv.* Chastely, purely,  
 conscientiously.  
*Sanguis, īnis, m.* Blood.  
*Sannio, ōnis, m.* Sannio, a proper  
 name, (35).  
*Sapiens, entis.* Wise; *subs.* a wise  
 man.  
*Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens).*  
 Wisely.  
*Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens).* Wisdom.  
*Sapio, ĩre, iui or ui.* To taste; to  
 have sense, to know, understand,  
 be wise.  
*Sardes, ium, f.* Sardis, the ancient  
 capital of Lydia.  
*Sardinia, ae, f.* The island of Sar-  
 dinia, west of Italy, (188).  
*Satelles, itis, m. and f.* Lifeguard,  
 attendant.  
*Satio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fill, sa-  
 tisfy, content.  
*Satis, adv., adj., subs.* Enough, suf-  
 ficient, sufficiently; *satis habere,*  
 to have enough, be content.  
*Saturnia, ae, f.* Saturnia, the town  
 and citadel built by Saturn, (148).  
*Saturnus, i, m.* Saturn, the most  
 ancient king of Latium, (148).  
*Saucius, a, um.* Wounded, injured,  
 hurt, sick, intoxicated.  
*Saxum, i, n.* Rock, stone.  
*Seaevola, ae, m.* See *Mucius, (172).*  
*Secelestus, a, um, (seclus).* Wicked,  
 criminal, infamous.  
*Seclus, ĩris, n.* Crime, wickedness.  
*Scena, ae, f.* Scene, stage.  
*Schola, ae, f.* Leisure devoted to  
 learning; a place of learning, a  
 school; a lecture, dissertation.  
*Scientia, ae, f. (scio).* Knowledge,  
 science, skill, expertness.

*Scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* To know, understand, have knowledge.

*Scipio, ōnis, m.* Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africanus*, (190).

*Scriba, ae, m.* (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

*Scribo, ĩre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write, prepare.

*Scutum, i, n.* Shield.

*Scythia, ae, f.* Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

*Scythae, arum, m. pl.* The Scythians, (215).

*Se-cĕdo, ĩre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.

*Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc.* After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

*Secundus, a, um.* Second, favorable, prosperous.

*Sed, conj.* But.

*Sedĕcim, indec. (sex, decem).* Sixteen.

*Sedeo, ĩre, sedi, sessum.* To sit, stay.

*Sedes, is, f.* Seat, abode, residence.

*Seditio, ōnis, f.* Quarrel, sedition.

*Seditiosus, a, um, (seditio).* Mutinous, seditious.

*Sedo, are, avi, atum.* To allay, quiet.

*Segnis, e.* Slothful, inactive.

*Segnĭter, ius, issime, adv. (segnis).* Slothfully.

*Seleucia, ae, f.* Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

*Semel, adv.* Once.

*Sementis, is, f.* Seed; sowing.

*Semianimis, e.* Half-alive, half-dead.

*Semper, adv.* Always, ever.

*Sempiternus, a, um, (semper).* Everlasting, imperishable.

*Sempronius, ii, m.* See *Gracchus*, (190).

*Senātor, oris, m. (senex).* Senator.

*Senātus, us, m. (senex).* Senate.

*Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex).* Old age, age.

*Senesco, ĩre, senui.* To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

*Senex, senis.* Old, aged. 168, 3.

*Senex, senis, m. and f.* An old man, an aged person.

*Senōnes, um, m. pl.* The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

*Sensim, adv. (sentio).* Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

*Sensus, us, m.* Sensation, sense, perception.

*Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

*Sentio, ĩre, sensi, sensum.* To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

*Sepelio, ĩre, pelivi or ii, pultum.* To bury.

*Sepio, ĩre, sepsi, septum.* To guard, shelter.

*Septem, indecl.* Seven.

*Septimus, a, um, (septem).* Seventh.

*Septingentesĭmus, a, um, (septingenti).* The seven hundredth.

*Septingenti, ae, a.* Seven hundred.

*Septuagesĭmus, a, um, (septuaginta).* Seventieth.

*Septuaginta, indecl.* Seventy.

*Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio).* Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

*Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio).* Burial.

*Sequāni, orum, m.* The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

[Scio

See *Gracchus*,

(ex). Senator.

(ex). Senate.

(ex). Old age, age.

To grow old,

*nascentis, entis*, be-

aged. 168, 3.

f. An old man,

The Senones, a  
in Gaul, (176).

(io). Sensibly;

by degrees.

sensation, sense,

opinion, sentence,

axiom, purpose,

*ensum*. To per-

formance; think,

*ii, pultum*. To*um*. To guard,

en.

(septem). Se-

*um*, (septin-

hundredth.

even hundred.

, (septuaginta).

Seventy.

(pelio). Grave,

(lio). Burial.

The Sequani, a

telling on the

15).

*Sequor, sequi, secutus sum*, dep. To follow, succeed.*Sergius, ii*, m. See *Catilina*, (207).*Sermo, onis*, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.*Sero, ius, issime*, adv. (serus). Late, too late.*Serpo, ere, scripsi, scriptum*. To spread, extend.*Serus, a, um*. Late.*Servilius, ii*, m. Servilius, a Roman name.*Servio, ire, ivi or ii, itum*. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.*Servitus, utis*, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.*Servius, ii*, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).*Servo, are, avi, atum*. To observe, keep; preserve.*Servus, i*, m. Slave.*Seu*. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether —or.*Sex*, indecl. Six.*Sexagesimus, a, um*, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.*Sexaginta*, indecl. Sixty.*Sexcentesimus, a, um*, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.*Sexcenti, ac, a*. Six hundred.*Sextus, a, um*, (sex). Sixth.*Si*, conj. If.*Sic*, adv. Thus, so.*Siccus, a, um*. Dry.*Sicilia, ac, f*. The island of Sicily, (185).*Sidus, eris*, n. A group of stars, a constellation.*Significo, are, avi, atum*, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.*Signum, i*, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.*Silentium, ii*, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.*Sileo, ere, ui*. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.*Silvia, ae, f*. See *Rhea*, (152).*Silvius, ii*, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).*Similis, e*. Similar, like. 163, 2.*Similiter, ius, time*, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.*Simonides, is*, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).*Simul*, adv. At the same time.*Simulatio, onis, f*. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.*Sin*, conj. But if.*Sine*, prep. with abl. Without.*Singularis, e*. Single, singular, remarkable.*Singulus, a, um*. Single, one by one.*Sinister, tra, trum*. Left, on the left.*Sino, ere, sivi, situm*. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.*Sinus, us*, m. Bosom, bay.*Si-quis* or *siqui, siqua, siquid* or *si-quod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one.*Sitis, is, f*. Thirst, desire.*Sobrius, a, um*. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.*Socer, eri*, m. Father-in-law.*Socialis, e*, (socius). Social, friendly.*Societas, atis, f*, (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

- Socius*, *ii*, m. Ally, confederate.
- Socrātes*, *is*, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
- Sol*, *solis*, m. Sun.
- Solemnis*, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
- Solemniter*, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.
- Soleo*, *ēre*, *ītus sum*. To be accosted, be wont. 272, 3.
- Solidus*, *a*, *um*. Solid.
- Solitudo*, *inis*, f. (solus). Solitude.
- Solitus*, *a*, *um*, (solco). Usual.
- Sollertia*, *ae*, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.
- Solon*, *ōnis*, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
- Solum*, adv. (solus). Only, alone.
- Solus*, *a*, *um*. Alone. 149.
- Solutus*, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.
- Solvo*, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solūtum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.
- Somnio*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (somnia). To dream.
- Somnium*, *ii*, n. Dream.
- Somnus*, *i*, m. Sleep.
- Sonitus*, *us*, m. (sono). Sound, noise.
- Sono*, *āre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
- Sonus*, *i*, m. (sono). Sound.
- Sophœcles*, *is* and *i*, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
- Sordidus*, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
- Soror*, *ōris*, f. Sister.
- Sors*, *sortis*, f. Lot.
- Sparta*, *ae*, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.
- Spartānus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, m., a Spartan, (222).
- Sparticus*, *i*, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
- Spatium*, *ii*, n. Space.
- Species*, *ēi*, f. Appearance, guise.
- Spectaculum*, *i*, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.
- Specto*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To view, witness. *Spectātus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.
- Sperno*, *ēre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
- Spero*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
- Spes*, *ei*, f. Hope.
- Spolio*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.
- Spolium*, *ii*, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.
- Spontis*, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
- Spurius*, *ii*, m. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.
- Stabilitas*, *ātis*, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
- Stadium*, *ii*, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
- Statim*, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.
- Statio*, *ōnis*, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.
- Statua*, *ae*, f. (statuo). Statue.
- Statuo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ātum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

adj. (Sparta).  
*partānus, ī, m.*,  
 partacus, a cele-  
 who waged war  
 ns, (204).  
 ce.  
 arance, guise.  
 pecto). Specta-  
 tum. To view,  
 us, a, um. Tried,  
 .  
 , sprētum. To  
 ontemn, scorn,  
 um. To expect,  
 s self.  
 n, (spolium). To  
 ail.  
 Plunder, spoil,  
 abl. sing. Of  
 elf, of one's own  
 wn account, vo-  
 ously.  
 e Postunius and  
 Immovability,  
 ility.  
 ade or stadium,  
 to 606 English  
 race-ground.  
 At once, imme-  
 Station, post;  
 Statue.  
 (status, from  
 nie; appoint,

*Statūra, ae, f.* (status, from sto).  
 Height, size of the body, stature.  
*Status, us, m.* (sto). State, condition.  
*Stella, ae, f.* Star.  
*Sterno, ĩre, stravi, stratum.* To  
 prostrate.  
*Sto, stare, steti, statum.* To stand.  
*Strages, is, f.* Slaughter, defeat.  
*Strangulo, ūre, ūvi, ūtum.* To  
 strangle.  
*Strenue, adv.* (strenuus). Vigor-  
 ously, carefully.  
*Strenuus, a, um.* Active, valiant.  
*Studeo, ĩre, ūi.* To study, favor, be  
 attached to; to devote one's self  
 to; be zealous.  
*Studiōse, ius, issime, adv.* (studiō-  
 sus). Diligently, earnestly.  
*Studiōsus, a, um,* (studium). Eager,  
 desirous, zealous; friendly, stu-  
 dious.  
*Studium, ii, n.* Zeal, study, desire,  
 pursuit.  
*Stultitia, ae, f.* (stultus). Folly, fool-  
 ishness, simplicity.  
*Stultus, a, um.* Foolish, simple,  
 silly.  
*Suadeo, ĩre, suasi, suasum.* To ad-  
 vise.  
*Sub, prep.* with acc. or abl. Under,  
 at the foot of.  
*Sub-dūco, ĩre, duxi, ductum.* To take  
 away, withdraw.  
*Subigo, ĩre, ěgi, actum,* (sub, ago).  
 To subdue, conquer.  
*Subito, adv.* (subitus, from subeo).  
 Suddenly, unexpectedly.  
*Sublime, adv.* (sublimis). Aloft,  
 loftily, on high.  
*Sublimis, e.* High, on high.  
*Sub-mergo, ĩre, mersi, mersum.* To  
 dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To  
 be overwhelmed, to sink.  
*Sub-rideo, ĩre, rīsi, risum.* To smile,  
 laugh.  
*Subsidium, ii, n.* The reserve; aid,  
 reinforcement.  
*Sub-silio, ĩre, silui and sili, (sub,*  
 salio). To leap or jump up, leap,  
 jump.  
*Sub-sum, esse, fui.* To be at hand  
 or near, be under.  
*Subter, prep.* with acc. or abī. Be-  
 low, beneath, under.  
*Sub-trāho, ĩre, traxi, tractum.* To  
 take away, remove, subtract.  
*Sub-venio, ĩre, vēni, ventum.* To  
 come to; to aid, relieve.  
*Sub-vertō, ĩre, verti, versum.* To  
 overturn, overthrow, destroy, sub-  
 vert.  
*Succēdo, ĩre, cessi, cessum,* (sub,  
 cedo). To succeed, come after.  
*Successio, ōris, f.* (succēdo). Suc-  
 cession.  
*Successor, ōnis, m.* (succēdo). Suc-  
 cessor.  
*Successus, us, m.* (succēdo). Success.  
*Suc-cumbo, ĩre, cubui, cubitum.* To  
 yield, submit to.  
*Suffetius, ii, m.* Suffetius. *Metius*  
*Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans.  
 Having been summoned to aid  
 the Romans against the Veien-  
 tines, he drew off his forces at the  
 very moment of battle, and await-  
 ed the issue of the engagement.  
 For this perfidy he was put to  
 death by order of Tullius Hosti-  
 lius (160).  
*Sufficio, ĩre, feci, factum,* (sub, fa-  
 cio). To substitute; be sufficient,  
 suffice.



*Suffundo, ěre, fūdi, fusum*, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

*Sui, sibi*. Himself, herself, itself.

*Sulla, ae, m.* Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

*Sum, esse, fui*. To be.

*Summa, ae, f.* (summus). Supreme power.

*Summoveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum*, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

*Summus*. See *Supĕrus*.

*Sumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum*. To take, inflict.

*Sumptus, us, m.* (sumo). Expense, cost.

*Super*, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

*Superbia, ae, f.* (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

*Superbus, a, um*. Proud.

*Superbus, i, m.* Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

*Supĕro, ěre, āvi, ātum*, (supĕrus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

*Superstitio, ōnis, f.* (supersto). Superstition.

*Super-sum, esse, fui*. To remain, be left, survive.

*Supĕrus, a, um*; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprĕmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

*Super-venio, ěre, vĕni, venturi*. To come to, surprise.

*Supplementum, i, n.* Supplies, reinforcement.

*Supplex, icis*, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs*, a suppliant.

*Supplicium, ii, n.* Punishment.

*Supra*, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

*Suprĕmus*. See *Supĕrus*.

*Surripio, ěre, rĕpui, rĕptum*, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

*Suscipio, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum*, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

*Suspendo, ěre, pendi, pensum*, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

*Suspensus, a, um*, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

*Suspicio, ōnis, f.* (suspĕcor). Suspicion.

*Suspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum*, (sub, specio). To suspect.

*Suspĕcor, āri, ātus sum*, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

*Sustento, ěre, āvi, ātum*, (sustinco). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 352, I. 2.

*Sustinco, ěre, tinui, tentum*, (sub, tenco). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

*Suus, a, um*. His, her, its, their; *pl.* often, one's party, friends.

*Syracusae, arum, f. pl.* Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

*Syracusāni, ōrum, m. pl.* The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

## T.

*T.* An abbreviation of *Titus*.

*Tubernaculum, i, n.* Tent.

*Taceo, ěre, tacui, tacitum*. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

, beseeching,  
 pliant.  
 nishment.  
 acc. Above,  
 us.  
 reptum, (sub,  
 way; to steal,  
 um, (sub, ca-  
 ure; receive;  
 n.  
 pensum, (sub,  
 l, hang up.  
 spendo). Un-  
 anxious.  
 icor). Suspi-  
 spectum, (sub,  
 m, (suspicio),  
 m, (sustineo).  
 sustain; en-  
 332, I. 2.  
 tentum, (sub,  
 withstand;  
 thought of.  
 r, its, their;  
 friends.  
 Syracuse, a  
 pl. The Sy-  
 as of Syra-

Titus.

nt.

m. To be  
 pass over

*Tacitus, a, um.* Silent, secret, tacit.

*Tactus, us, m.* Touch.

*Taedet, ěre, taeduit* or *taesum est*, im-  
 pers. It disgusts, wearies.

*Talentum, i, n.* Talent, sum of  
 money, somewhat more than  
 \$1,000.

*Talis, e, such.*

*Tam.* So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

*Tamen, conj.* Yet, nevertheless.

*Tametsi, conj.* (tamen, etsi). Not-  
 withstanding that, although,  
 though.

*Tanăquil, ilis, f.* Tanaquil, the wife  
 of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

*Tandem, adv.* At length.

*Tanquam, adv.* As, just as.

*Tantum.* Only.

*Tantus, a, um.* Such, so great, so  
 much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the  
 while.

*Tarentum, i, n.* Tarentum, a town  
 of Lower Italy, (184).

*Tarentini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Taren-  
 tines, the inhabitants of Taren-  
 tum, (180).

*Tarpeia, ae, f.* Tarpeia, a Roman  
 maiden, who betrayed the citadel  
 of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

*Tarpeius, ii, m.* Tarpeius, one of  
 the seven hills of Rome, also call-  
 ed *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was  
 erected upon it. Afterwards the  
 term *Tarpeius* was applied to  
 the southern summit of the hill,  
 (157).

*Tarquiniĭ, ōrum, m. pl.* Tarquiniĭ,  
 an ancient town of Etruria, (49,  
 10).

*Tarquinius, ii, m.* Tarquin, the  
 name of the fifth king of Rome  
 and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

*quinius Superbus*, the last king  
 of Rome; and *Tarquinius Colla-*  
*tinus*, the colleague of Brutus in  
 the consulship, (169).

*Tectum, i, n.* (tego). Covering, roof;  
 house, edifice.

*Tego, ěre, tezi, tectum.* To cover.

*Telum, i, n.* Weapon.

*Teměre, adv.* Rashly.

*Temeritas, atis, f.* Rashness, indis-  
 cretion, temerity.

*Tempeſtas, atis, f.* (tempus). Time;  
 tempest, storm.

*Tempeſtive, adv.* (tempeſtivus, *time-*  
*ly*). Seasonably, just at the time,  
 opportunely.

*Templum, i, n.* Temple.

*Tempus, ōris, n.* Time. *Tempōra*,  
 times, seasons, events.

*Temulentus, a, um.* Drunk, intoxi-  
 cated.

*Tenco, ěre, ui, tentum.* To hold,  
 keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in  
 the memory.

*Tento, are, avi, atum, (tendo).* To  
 try; attack. 332, I. 2.

*Tenus, prep.* with abl. Up to, as  
 far as.

*Terentius, ii, m.* See *Varro*, (191).

*Ter-gemĭnus, a, um.* Threefold;  
*tergemĭni*, three brothers born at  
 a birth.

*Tergum, i, n.* Back.

*Termino, are, avi, atum, (terminus).*  
 To limit, bound.

*Terminus, i, m.* Limit, boundary;  
 end.

*Terra, ae, f.* Earth, land, country.

*Terreo, ěre, ui, itum.* To terrify.

*Terreſter, tris, tre, (terra).* Terres-  
 trial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

*Territorium, ii, n.* Territory.

- Terror* *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, a, um. Third.
- Testamentum*, i, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, is, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, āri, ātus sum, (testis). • To affirm; call to witness.
- Testūdo*, īnis, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, is, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theātrum*, i, n. Theatre.
- Thebae*, ārum, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Bœotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebānus*, a, um, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, i, m., a Theban.
- Thelesīnus*, i, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistōcles*, is, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocritus*, i, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, i, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylæ*, arum, f. pl. Thermopylæ, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, æ, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, a, um, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, i, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessālus*, i, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, ācis, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, æ, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasylbūlus*, i, m. Thrasylbulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydides*, is, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tibēris*, is, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, ii, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticinus*, i, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, is, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, ēre, ui. To fear.
- Timīdus*, a, um, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, outis, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timotheus*, ei, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tinnabūlum*, i, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, æ, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, is, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, i, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, ēre, sustūli, sublātum. To

astplate, coat-

e country of  
cedonia, (231).  
hrasybulus, an  
rated the city  
Tyrants, (136,

Thucydides, a  
historian, (77).  
river Tiber, in

rius, the second  
(145).

nus, a river in  
amous for the  
al over the Ro-

igranes, son-in-  
and king of Ar-

fear.  
neo). Cowardly,

Timoleon, a  
l, (51).

Timotheus, an  
son of Conon,

Bell.  
Tiresias, a cele-  
sayer of Thebes,

Tissaphernes,  
ersian satrap of  
r Darius; after-  
the service of

a Roman em-  
also *Quinctius*,

*sublatum*. To

raise, take up, clate; take away;  
destroy; discard.

*Tondeo, ĩre, totondi, tonsum*. To  
shear, clip, crop; graze, browse;  
pluck, gather.

*Torquātus, i, m.* Torquatus, sur-  
name of *Titus Manlius* and his  
descendants, (177).

*Torquis, is, m. and f.* Collar, chain  
for the neck.

*Tot, indecl.* So many.

*Totidem, indecl.* Just as many, the  
same number.

*Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, *som-*  
*times best rendered by adv.* wholly,  
entirely. 149, 443.

*Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum*. To use,  
treat, manage.

*Trado, ĩre, didi, ditum, (trans, do).*  
To deliver, give, consign to; *also*  
to relate, say; *traditur* (when  
impers.), it is said.

*Tradūco, ĩre, duxi, ductum, (trans,*  
*duco).* To lead across, transport.

*Tragoedia, ac, f.* Tragedy.

*Tragoedus, i, m.* Tragedian.

*Traho, ĩre, traxi, tractum*. To draw;  
protract; delay, detain, derive,  
influence.

*Trajicio, ĩre, jeci, jectum, (trans,*  
*jacio).* To throw over; to cross;  
conduct over, lead over.

*Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no).*  
To swim over.

*Trans, prep. with acc.* Across, be-  
yond.

*Trans-dūco* = *tradūco*.

*Trans-co, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum*. To go  
over, to cross. 295, 3.

*Trans-fĕro, ferre, tūli, lātum*. To  
transport, transfer, translate.

*Trans-figo, ĩre, fixi, fixum*. To

transfix, to thrust through, to  
pierce through.

*Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum,*  
dep. (trans, gradior). To go or  
pass over.

*Transĭgo, ĩre, ĩgi, actum, (trans,*  
*ago).* To accomplish, finish, pass,  
spend.

*Transilio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩi or ĩi, (trans,*  
*salio).* To leap or pass over.

*Transitus, us, m.* (transeo). Passage.

*Trans-marinus, a, um.* Transma-  
rine, over the sea.

*Trans-no* = *trano*.

*Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum*. To  
carry or convey from one place to  
another, carry across, transport.

*Trasinĕnus, i, m.* Lake Trasime-  
nus in Etruria, (190).

*Trebia, ac, f.* The river Trebia in  
Cisalpine Gaul, (190).

*Treccentesĭmus, a, um, (trecenti).* The  
three hundredth.

*Treccenti, ac, a.* Three hundred.

*Tredĕcim, indecl.* Thirteen.

*Tremo, ĩre, tremui.* To shake,  
quake, tremble, quiver.

*Trepidus, a, um.* Alarmed, in  
terror.

*Tres, tria.* Three.

*Tribānus, i, m.* Tribune.

*Tribuo, ĩre, ũi, ũtum*. To bestow,  
impute, award.

*Tributarius, a, um.* Tributary.

*Tribūtum, i, n.* (tribuo). Tax,  
tribute.

*Tricesĭmus, a, um.* The thirtieth.

*Triennium, ũi, n.* The space of  
three years, three years.

*Trigenĭmus* = *tergemĭnus*.

*Trigesĭmus* = *tricesĭmus*.

*Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

*Triples, icis.* Triple, threefold.  
*Tripudio, are, avi.* To leap, dance.  
*Tripus, ödüs, m.* Tripod.  
*Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus).* Galley with three banks of oars.  
*Trirēmis, e, adj.* Having three banks of oars.  
*Tristis, e.* Sad.  
*Triumpho, are, avi, atum, (triumphus).* To triumph, have a triumphal procession.  
*Triumphus, i, m.* Triumph.  
*Troezen, ēnis, f. (acc. Troezēna).* Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).  
*Troja, ae, f.* The city of Troy, (33, 6).  
*Trojāni, ōrum, m. pl. (Troja).* The Trojans, (149).  
*Trojānus, a, um, (Troja).* Trojan, (236).  
*Tropaeum, i, n.* Trophy, victory.  
*Trucido, are, avi, atum, (trux, cado).* To slay, massacre.  
*Trux, trucis.* Fierce, stern.  
*Tu, tui.* Thou, you.  
*Tuba, ae, f.* Trumpet.  
*Tubicen, inis, m.* Trumpeter.  
*Tueor, eri, tūtus or tutus sum, dep.* To look upon; preserve, defend.  
*Tullia, ae, f.* Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).  
*Tullius, ii, m.* See *Servius*, (164).  
*Tullus, i, m.* See *Hostilius*, (160).  
*Tum.* Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.  
*Tumultuo, are, avi, atum, (tumultus).* To make a noise or tumult.  
*Tumultus, us, m.* Tumult, sedition.  
*Tumulus, i, m.* Tomb, grave.  
*Tunc, adv.* Then; *tunc tempōris*, then. 396, 2, 4.

*Tunicā, ae, f.* Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.  
*Turba, ae, f.* Crowd, throng, multitude.  
*Turbo, are, avi, atum, (turba).* To disturb, throw into confusion.  
*Turgesco, ere, turgui.* To swell, to swell with passion.  
*Turpiter, ius, issime, adv. (turpis, base).* Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.  
*Turris, is, f.* Tower.  
*Tuscūlum, i, n.* Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).  
*Tutor, ōris, m.* Tutor, guardian.  
*Tutus, a, um.* Safe.  
*Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu).* Thy, thine, your, yours.  
*Tyrannis, idis, f. (tyrannus).* Tyranny.  
*Tyrannus, i, m.* Tyrant, monarch.

## U

*Uber, eris, n.* Udder, dug.  
*Ubertas, atis, f.* Richness, fertility.  
*Ubi, adv.* Where, when, *sometimes interrog.*  
*Ubi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).  
*Ubinam, adv.* Where, in what part of?  
*Ubique.* Everywhere.  
*Ullus, a, um.* Any, any one. 149.  
*Uterior, us; superl. ultimus.* Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.  
*Ultio, onis, f.* Revenge.  
*Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Beyond, more than.  
*Ultero, adv.* Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

*Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

*Umbra, ac, f.* Shade, shadow.

*Unde, adv.* Whence, *also interrog.* whence?

*Undĕcim, indecl.* Eleven.

*Undequinquaginta, indecl.* Forty-nine.

*Undevicesĭmus, a, um.* Nineteenth.

*Undĭque, adv.* From all quarters or sides.

*Unguentum, i, n.* Ointment, perfume.

*Unguis, is, m.* Nail, claw, talon.

*Ungula, ac, f.* Claw, talon, hoof.

*Universus, a, um.* Whole, entire; all together.

*Unquam, adv.* At any time, ever.

*Unus, a, um.* One, alone. 176.

*Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc.* (*unus, quisque, both parts declined*). Each, each one.

*Urbs, urbis, f.* City.

*Urgeo, ĕre, ursi.* To urge, drive; press upon.

*Usque, adv.* So far as; *usque ad, even to; usque eo, to such an extent.*

*Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To usurp, assume.

*Usus, us, m.* Use, service; experience; need.

*Ut or uti, conj.* That, as; *after verbs of fearing, that not.*

*Utcumque or utcumque, adv.* However, somewhat.

*Uter, tra, trum, adj.* Which? which of the two? 149.

*Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like uter.* Both, each. 149, 4.

*Utilis, e.* Useful.

*Utilitas, atis, f. (utilis).* Utility, service, advantage.

*Utor, uti, usus sum.* To use.

*Utrinque or utrinque, adv.* On both sides.

*Utrum, in double questions.* Whether.

*Uva, ac, f.* A bunch of grapes, a grape.

*Uxor, ōris, f.* Wife.

## V

*Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

*Vacuus, a, um.* Vacant, empty, free from.

*Vadum, i, n.* Ford, shallow water.

*Vagitus, us, m.* Crying.

*Vagor, āri, ātus sum.* To wander about.

*Vagus, a, um.* Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

*Valco, ĕre, vi, itum.* To have strength, avail, be well.

*Valerius, ii, m.* Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola, Laevinus*, (169, 180).

*Valetudo, inis, f. (valeo).* Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

*Vanus, a, um.* Empty, vain, false.

*Varietas, atis, f. (varius).* Variety, change.

*Varius, a, um.* Various.

*Varro, ōnis, m.* Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

*Vas, vasis, n.* Vessel, dish, vase.

*Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus).* To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

- Vastus, a, um.* Waste, desert, vast.
- Vates, is, m. and f.* Prophet, prophetess.
- Vectigal, alis, n.* Tax, income, revenue.
- Veho, ěre, vezi, vectum.* To carry, bear.
- Vcientes, um, or Vcientāni, ōrum, m. pl.* The Vcientians, or Vcientines, the inhabitants of Vcii in Etruria, (175).
- Vel, conj.* Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.
- Velox, ōcis.* Swift, rapid, fleet.
- Vel-ut, or vel-ūti, adv.* As, like as, as if.
- Vendālis, e.* To be sold, for sale, purchasable.
- Vendo, ěre, didi, ditum.* To sell; *sub corōna vendere,* to sell as slaves.
- Venūnum, i, n.* Poison.
- Venio, ěre, veni, ventum.* To come.
- Venor, āri, atus sum, dep.* To hunt, chase, pursue.
- Venter, tris, m.* Belly, stomach.
- Ventus, i, m.* Wind.
- Venus, ěris, f.* Venus, the goddess of love, (28).
- Verbum, i, n.* Word.
- Vereor, ěri, veritus sum, dep.* To fear, to be afraid.
- Veritas, atis, f.* Truth.
- Vero, adv. and conj. (verus).* Truly, indeed; but.
- Verres, is, m.* Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).
- Verso, are, avi, atum, or versor, dep. (verto).* To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.
- Versus, us, m.* A verse.
- Vertex, ěcis, m. (verto).* Summit, top.
- Verto, ěre, verti, versum.* To turn.
- Verum, conj.* But.
- Verus, a, um.* True, real.
- Vescor, nesci.* To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.
- Vesper, ěris or ěri, m.* Evening.
- Vesĕra, ae, f.* Evening.
- Vesperasco, ěre, vesperāvi, (vesper).* To become evening.
- Vesta, ae, f.* Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).
- Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta).* Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).
- Vester, tra, trum.* Your.
- Vestibulum, i, n.* Vestibule, entrance.
- Vestio, ěre, ěvi, itum, (vestis).* To clothe.
- Vestis, is, f.* Garment.
- Veterānus, a, um, (vetus).* Veteran.
- Veto, are, ui, itum.* To forbid.
- Veturia, ae, f.* Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).
- Veturius, ii, m.* Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius,* a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Vetus, ěris.* Old, of long standing, ancient.
- Vetustas, atis, f. (vetus).* Antiquity, age.
- Vetustus, a, um.* Old, ancient.
- Via, ae, f.* Way.
- Viātor, ōris, m.* Traveller.
- Vicesimū, a, um.* Twentieth.
- Vicinus, a, um.* Neighboring.
- Vicis, gen. f.* Change, reverse, al-

se.  
to). Summit,  
um. To turn.  
real.  
enjoy, feed upon,  
n. Evening.  
ning.  
perāvi, (vesper).  
g.  
, the goddess of  
nom a perpetual  
ning, (152).  
sta). Vestal, re-  
152).  
Your.  
Vestibule, en-  
um, (vestis). To  
ent.  
, (vetus). Vete-  
To forbid.  
eturia, the mother  
74).  
Veturius, a Roman  
Veturius, a Roman  
by the Samnites  
orks, (179).  
of long standing,  
retus). Antiquity,  
Old, ancient.  
Traveller.  
Twentieth.  
Neighboring.  
hange, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune;  
*in vicem* or *vicem*, in turn, place.  
133, 1.  
*Vicissitūdo*, *inis*, f. (vicis). Change,  
alternation, vicissitude, succes-  
sion.  
*Victor*, *ōris*, m. (vinco). Con-  
queror.  
*Victoria*, *ae*, f. Victory.  
*Victus*, *a*, *um*, part. (vinco). Con-  
quered, vanquished.  
*Vicus*, *i*, m. Village.  
*Video*, *ēre*, *dī*, *sum*. To see; *pass.*  
*vidcor*, etc., to be seen; to seem.  
*Vigeo*, *ēre*, *ui*. To flourish, thrive,  
be in force.  
*Vigilantia*, *ae*, f. Wakefulness, vi-  
gilance.  
*Viginti*, indec. Twenty.  
*Vilis*, *e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.  
*Vincio*, *āre*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*. To  
bind.  
*Vinco*, *ēre*, *vici*, *victum*. To con-  
quer.  
*Vinculum* or *vinclum*, *i*, n. Fetter,  
chain.  
*Vindex*, *icis*, m. and f. Defender.  
*Vindico*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To claim;  
rescue, defend; punish, avenge.  
*Vinolentus*, *a*, *um*, (vinum). Full of  
wine, intoxicated with wine.  
*Vinum*, *i*, n. Wine.  
*Violo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To violate, do  
violence to; profane, harm.  
*Vir*, *viri*, m. Man, hero, husband.  
*Virga*, *ae*, f. Rod, twig.  
*Virgo*, *inis*, f. Virgin, maiden.  
*Virgula*, *ae*, f. Small rod, rod.  
*Virtus*, *utis*, f. (vir). Manliness,  
bravery, virtue.  
*Vires*, *vis*, f.; pl. *vires*. Power, strength,  
force; forces; abundance.

*Viscus*, *cris*, n. Vitals, bowels.  
*Viso*, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*. To view, see,  
visit.  
*Vita*, *ae*, f. Life.  
*Vitis*, *is*, f. Vine.  
*Vitium*, *ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.  
*Vitupēro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To cen-  
sure, blame, find fault with.  
*Vivo*, *ēre*, *vixi*, *victum*. To live.  
*Vivus*, *a*, *um*. Living, alive.  
*Vocabulum*, *i*, n. Designation, name,  
word.  
*Voco*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (vox). To  
call, name.  
*Volo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To fly.  
*Volo*, *velle*, *volui*, irreg. To will, be  
willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to  
mean. 293; 389, 2.  
*Volsci*, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Volsci or  
Volscians, a people of Latium,  
(174).  
*Volūcer*, *cris*, *ere*, (volo). Flying,  
winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a  
bird.  
*Volumnia*, *ae*, f. Volumnia, the  
wife of Coriolanus, (174).  
*Voluntarius*, *a*, *um*, (voluntas). Vo-  
luntary, willing, spontaneous.  
*Voluntas*, *ātis*, f. (volo). Wish, in-  
clination, good will.  
*Voluptas*, *ātis*, f. Pleasure.  
*Voveo*, *ēre*, *vovi*, *votum*. To vow,  
dedicate, consecrate.  
*Vox*, *voeis*, f. Voice; word.  
*Vulgus*, *i*, n. Populace, common  
people.  
*Vulnēro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (vulnus).  
To wound.  
*Vulnus*, *cris*, n. Wound.  
*Vulpes*, *is*, f. Fox.  
*Vultus*, *us*, m. Countenance.



## X

*Xanthippus, i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

*Xerxes, is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

*Xenophon, ontis*, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

## Z

*Zama, ee*, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

THE END.

4299 5 C

191

[X

rian, and the leader of  
in the famous retreat  
ousand, (142).

Z

Zama, a town of Nu-  
Africa, famous for the  
Scipio over Hannibal,

